THE LANGUAGE

OF

BOTANY.

THE

LANGUAGE OF BOTANY:

BEING

A DICTIONARY

OF THE

TERMS MADE USE OF IN THAT SCIENCE,

PRINCIPALLY BY LINNEUS:

WITH

FAMILIAR EXPLANATIONS,

AND AN ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH

SIGNIFICANT ENGLISH TERMS.

THE WHOLE INTERSPERSED WITH

CRITICAL REMARKS.

By *THOMAS MARTYN*, B. D. F.R.S.

PROFESSOR OF BOTANY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR B. AND J. WHITE, FLEET-STREET.
M.DCC.XCIII.

17 D 4
K.
4

Jos: Banks

TO

JAMES EDWARD SMITH,

DOCTOR OF PHYSIC, FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY, PRESIDENT OF THE LINNEAN SOCIETY, &C. &C.

DEAR SIR,

THE following GLOSSARY would probably never have appeared in print, had it not been for the favourable reception which an imperfect eſſay on the ſame ſubject met with from the Society over which you ſo ably preſide; and the encouragement which I had to proceed from ſome converſations that have paſſed between us; wherein I found that you did me the honour to approve of my principles in general, and that we differed as little in particulars as two men who think for themſelves can well do on any ſubject, that branches out into ſuch a variety as this.

To you, who know ſo well the difficulties that attend on accuracy and preciſion, there needs no apology for the errors and imperfections of the work that now preſumes to claim your protection. The great and extenſive taſk which I am now endeavouring to bring to a period, has not left me leiſure to uſe the file: and the ſubject will probably continue in its preſent rude ſtate, till you, who have obliged the public with a handſome and correct edition of the moſt elegant among our great Maſter's works, ſhall find time to gratify them ſtill farther, with an enlarged and corrected edition of his *Philoſophia Botanica*; which is certainly one of the moſt uſeful of them, and may be conſidered as the corner ſtone of all the reſt.

You, Dear Sir, are happy in the praiſes and good wiſhes of every one who has occaſion to conſult any part of the Linnean Collections, which ſo fortunately for the public have fallen into your hands: and I may venture to ſay, that my brethren of the Linnean Society will heartily concur with me in my good wiſhes for your health and proſperity, as well as for your long continuance in a ſtation which gives you the opportunity of rendering important ſervices to Natural Hiſtory.

I flatter myſelf that you will take in good part this public teſtimony which a veteran in our Science bears to your worth and abilities: and that you will permit me to ſubſcribe myſelf,

Your very ſincere Friend,

And

Obedient humble Servant,

THOMAS MARTYN.

Park Prospect,
Feb. 8, 1793.

PREFACE.

MY attention was firſt called to conſider the Language of Botany, very ſoon after Linneus had publiſhed his Fundamental Treatiſe*. At that time I was a pupil in the ſchool of our great countryman Ray. But the rich vein of knowledge, the profoundneſs and preciſion which I remarked every where in the *Philoſophia Botanica*, withdrew me from my firſt maſter, and I became a decided convert to that ſyſtem of Botany which has been ſince generally received.

Being then engaged in academical ſtudies, and afterwards in thoſe of the profeſſion which I had determined to adopt, Botany was rather the amuſement of leiſure hours than the object of ſerious purſuit, till the inſtitution of a Botanic Garden at Cambridge by Dr. Walker, and the deſire which my father expreſſed to reſign a chair which his age and infirmities rendered him unable to fill with ſatisfaction to himſelf, rouſed my attention a ſecond time to a favourite purſuit.

---

* In the year 1751.

Having been appointed by the unanimous voice of the Univerſity of Cambridge to the Profeſſorſhip of Botany; and being ſoon after nominated by Dr. Walker, the founder of the new garden, his firſt Lecturer; I had the felicity of taking the lead in introducing the Linnean ſyſtem and language to my countrymen, by a courſe of public lectures*. They were at that time both entirely new to the Univerſity, and very little known or attended to in other parts of the kingdom, except at Edinburgh, by the laudable efforts of the late Dr. Hope.

The inſtitution of the Linnean Society; the avidity with which the ſtudy of Botany has been lately purſued by many in every rank and deſcription of perſons; the neceſſity I was under to find terms by which to expreſs myſelf in my Letters on Botany, and eſpecially in the great work which I am now about to publiſh; have all conſpired to excite my attention a third time to

---

* In the year 1762.

Botanical Language, and particularly to the mode which ſeems beſt for us to adopt when we write or ſpeak of the ſcience in our native tongue.

So long as Botany continued to be ſtudied only among thoſe who had received a learned education; the original terms of Linneus, derived from the Greek or Latin, ſerved all the purpoſes of general intercourſe. But when it became univerſally adopted, a Vernacular Language would of courſe be gradually formed; and if it were to be left to chance, or the choice of the ignorant, many abſurdities and barbariſms would be introduced, debaſing our ſterling Engliſh. This it has been my wiſh to avoid; and I now renew the attempt which I made ſome time ſince* to fix our native Botanical Language on certain and reaſonable principles, conformable to general analogy. Had not this been my particular view, and had I been fatisfied with what has been already done by ſeveral learned and ingenious writers, I ſhould certainly not have obtruded my ideas upon the public, after ſuch a multitude of elementary books had been printed: and even now the errors, omiſſions, and defects of various kinds.

---

* Diſſertation printed in vol. I. of the Tranſactions of the Linnean Society.

kinds, which thoſe who are ſkilled in Philological Botany will eaſily detect in this little volume, require an apology. I muſt requeſt the public therefore to conſider it as a mere attempt, that may hereafter be improved into ſomething more worthy of their regard, if learned Botaniſts and Philologiſts will condeſcend to communicate their opinions on the ſubject: and I promiſe them that every obſervation which is made with candour, ſhall be received by me with gratitude, and conſidered with attention.

But I am aware that many will ſay, You give too much importance to theſe laborious trifles. But if they be ſuch, they lead not to any ſerious miſchief; and ſo long as the weightier matters of ſcience are not neglected, there can be no harm in working up and poliſhing the minuter parts, ſo that the ornaments may not diſgrace the edifice.

The indolent, I am ſenſible, will ſhrink from this odious aſſemblage of terms: but the indolent muſt be contented to lie under the diſgrace of ignorance, or at moſt to ſkim very lightly the ſurface of knowledge.

Many terms are indiſpenſably neceſſary in the Science of Nature, where the objects that preſent them.

themſelves to our conſideration are ſo numerous. The queſtion therefore is not, whether we ſhall have terms or no, but in what manner they ſhould be conſtructed ſo as to anſwer the great purpoſe of receiving and communicating knowledge moſt effectually? Now we have been long in poſſeſſion of a preciſe and ſignificant language invented by Linneus, generally adopted by the learned of every country in Europe, and received in great part into the vernacular tongues of ſeveral. Can we do better therefore than to keep as cloſe as poſſible to this, and to adopt the Linnean terms themſelves, ſo far as the nature and ſtructure of the Engliſh language will permit, and whenever we can do it without violating the laws of grammar or common ſenſe? We ſhall thus have all the advantage which is derived from ſpeaking and writing one univerſal language: whereas if we ſet about finding equivalent terms in Engliſh, theſe will require as much explanation as the others, and will be equally difficult to the ſtudent, without having poſſeſſion or preſcription to plead. Thus ſhall we become unintelligible to every other nation, without being more intelligible among ourſelves.

Laying it down therefore as a firſt principle, that we ought to adhere as cloſely as poſſible to the Linnean language, it will be found that the number of terms, purely Engliſh, occurring in the Botanical Gloſſary, which is now offered to the public, is comparatively ſmall. That this may be clearly ſeen, and that perſons may judge for themſelves how far they would chooſe to depart from the original terms, I have put together at the bottom of the page thoſe which are tranſlated or equivalent*. A perfect agreement on this

ſubject

---

* Arched or Vaulted.	*Fornicatus.*
Awn.	*Ariſta.*
Banner or Standard.	*Vexillum*
Barb.	*Glochis.*
Bark, outer.	*Cortex.*
——, inner.	*Liber.*
Barren.	*Sterilis.*
Beaked.	*Roſtratus.*
Beard.	*Barba.*
Bellying.	*Ventricoſus.*
Berry.	*Bacca.*
Boat-ſhaped.	*Navicularis.*
Bough or Branch.	*Ramus.*
Bowed.	*Arcuatus.*
Briſtle.	*Seta.*
Bud.	*Gemma.*
Cell.	*Loculamentum.*
Chaff.	*Palea.*
Chinked.	*Rimoſus.*
Claſper or Tendril.	*Cirrus.*
Claſping or Stem-claſping.	*Amplexicaulis.*
Claw.	*Unguis.*
Cleft.	*Fiſſus.*
Club-ſhaped.	*Clavatus.*
Cluſtered or crowded.	*Confertus.*
Cobwebbed.	*Arachnoideus.*
Coiled.	*Tortilis, Tortus.*
Columnar.	*Teres.*
Condenſed.	*Coarctatus.*
Converging.	*Connivens.*
Cotton, nap or flocks.	*Tomentum.*
Creeping.	*Repens.*
Creſcent-ſhaped.	*Lunatus.*
Croſs-wiſe.	*Cruciatim.*
Curled.	*Criſpus.*
Dotted.	*Punctatus.*
Double.	*Geminus.*
Doubled.	*Duplicatus.*
Down.	*Pappus.*
Drooping.	*Cernuus.*
Eared.	*Auritus.*
Evergreen.	*Sempervirens.*
Eye.	*Hilum.*
Flat.	*Planus.*
Flatted.	*Compreſſus.*
Fleſhy.	*Carnoſus.*
Floating.	*Natans.*
Flower.	*Flos.*
Fringed.	*Fimbriatus.*
Funnel-ſhaped.	*Infundibuliformis.*

Furrowed

ſubject is not to be expected, nor is it of any great conſequence; but I have ſubjoined a liſt of doubtful terms, many of which may perhaps be uſed

Furrowed or grooved.	*Sulcatus.*
Gape.	*Rictus.*
Gaping.	*Hians.*
Gaſhed.	*Inciſus.*
Hair.	*Pilus.*
Halved.	*Dimidiatus.*
Hanging down.	*Dependens.*
Head.	*Capitulum.*
Headed.	*Capitatus.*
Heaped.	*Congeſtus.*
Heart.	*Corculum.*
Helmet.	*Galea.*
Hoary.	*Canus, Incanus.*
Hollow.	*Cavus.*
Hook.	*Hamus.*
Horn.	*Cornu.*
Jag.	*Lacinia.*
Jaws or throat.	*Faux.*
Jointed.	*Articulatus.*
Keel.	*Carina.*
Knotted.	*Nodoſus.*
Latticed.	*Cancellatus.*
Leaf.	*Folium.*
Lip.	*Labium.*
Male.	*Mas ſ. maſculus.*
Manifold.	*Multiplex.*
Marrow or Pith.	*Medulla.*
Mouth.	*Os.*
Naked.	*Nudus.*
Neck.	*Collum.*
Neſtling.	*Nidulans.*
Nodding.	*Nutans.*
Pair.	*Jugum.*
Partition.	*Diſſepimentum.*
Permanent.	*Perſiſtens.*
Pitcher-ſhaped.	*Urceolatus.*
Pitted.	*Lacunoſus.*
Plaited.	*Plicatus.*
Prickle.	*Aculeus.*
Protruded.	*Exſertus.*
Punched.	*Pertuſus.*
Rib.	*Coſta.*
Root.	*Radix.*
Rough.	*Aſper.*
Runner.	*Reptans flagellum.*
Salver-ſhaped.	*Hypocrateriformis.*
Sap.	*Succus, Alburnum.*
Scaly.	*Squamoſus.*
Scattered.	*Sparſus.*
Scored.	*Exaratus.*
Seed	*Semen.*
Sheath.	*Vagina.*
Shrivelling.	*Marceſcens.*
Shrub.	*Frutex.*
Sickle-ſhaped.	*Falcatus.*
Silky.	*Sericeus.*
Smooth.	*Glaber.*
Spur.	*Calcar.*
Stalk or Stem.	*Caulis.*
Stiff.	*Rigidus.*
Stings.	*Stimuli.*
Straight.	*Rectus.*
Sucker.	*Stolo.*
Tail.	*Cauda.*
Tapered.	*Attenuatus.*
Toothed.	*Dentatus.*
Tree.	*Arbor.*
Twin.	*Didymus.*
Twining.	*Volubilis.*

uſed indifferently at diſcretion*. The learned will of courſe manifeſt a predilection for the Greek or Latin terms, and the Engliſh Botaniſt for the other. Some of our terms approach ſo near to their original, that they can ſcarcely be conſidered as Engliſh †.

That

Twiſted. *Tortus*, *Tortilis*, *Tortuoſus*.
Veil. *Calyptra*.
Veſſels. *Vaſa*.
Underſhrub. *Suffrutex*.
Wing. *Ala*.
Woody. *Lignoſus*.
Wool. *Lana*.
Wrinkled. *Rugoſus*.
Writhed. *Contortuplicatus*.

* Awl-ſhaped or Subulate.
Bell-ſhaped or Campanulate.
Bitten or Præmorſe.
Bladder or Veſicle.
Bliſtered or Bullate.
Blunt or Obtuſe.
Border, brim, or limb. *Limbus*.
Bright or Lucid.
Bundle or Faſcicle.
Clammy or Viſcid.
Climbing or Scandent.
Coated or Tunicated.
Coriaceous or Leathery.
Cottony, nappy, or Tomentoſe.
Cowled or Cucullate.
Crenate or Notched.
Dagger-pointed, or Mucronate.
Erect or Upright.
Feathered or Plumoſe.
Gnawed or Eroſe.
Heart-ſhaped or Cordate.
Hoofed or Ungulate.
Kidney-ſhaped or Reniform.
Kneed or Geniculate.
Mule or Hybrid.
Ragged or Squarroſe.
Rugged or Scabrous.
Sabre-ſhaped or Acinaciform.
Shaggy or Hirſute.
Sharp or Acute.
Thorn or Spine.
Tongue-ſhaped or Linguiform.
Top-ſhaped or Turbinate.
Trailing or Procumbent.
Warted or Verrucoſe.
Waved or Undulated.
Wedge-ſhaped or Cuneiform.
Wheel-ſhaped or Rotate.
Whorl or Verticil.

† Such as,

Creſted from Criſtatus.
Crown from Corona.
Entire from Integer.
Fork from Furca.

Fruit

That we muſt depart ſometimes from the Linnean language I readily allow: but the caſes are rare, and the inſtances under each caſe are not many.—Thus, when we have a ſignificant Engliſh term, which has been in long and general uſe, it certainly ought to keep its place: but the original terms of the ſcience in our language, which have received the ſanction of the public, are very few[*]. —In the caſe alſo of very long words, giving too great an air of pedantry to the language, it may perhaps be better to ſubſtitute Engliſh compounds, which may be uſed with conſiderable ſucceſs[†].—When any Latin terms have already an appropriate ſenſe in Engliſh, it avoids confuſion to tranſlate them, rather than to uſe the originals themſelves[‡]. So, likewiſe, when they do not aſſi-

---

Fruit from Fructus.
Nut from Nux.
Ray from Radius.
Round from Rotundus.
Unarmed from Inermis.

[*] Seed. Leaf. Stalk. Flower. Fruit. Cell for *Loculamentum*. Partition for *Diſſepimentum*. Seed-veſſel for *Pericarpium*. —See the liſts in the former notes. Grew's terms; as Empalement, Chive, Semet, Pointell, Ovary, Knob or Button, &c. have never met with a general reception.

[†] As Bell-ſhaped for *Campaniformis*. Funnel-ſhaped for *Infundibuliformis*. Salver-ſhaped for *Hypocrateriformis*.

[‡] As in *Adverſus*, *Exaſperatus*, *Strictus*.

milate kindly to our language, the ſame rule is to be obſerved *.

Theſe exceptions being admitted, I hope to be excuſed for repeating my opinion — that the advantage of Botany will moſt effectually be conſulted, by retaining the Linnean terms, whenever there is no cogent reaſon to the contrary. And I muſt add, that in order to avoid confuſion, the greateſt caution is neceſſary, when we would ſubſtitute equivalent terms for the originals †.

Many particular obſervations, confirming the theory here laid down, will be found ſcattered here and there in the Gloſſary. It remains therefore only to expreſs my wiſh, that the ſtructure and genius of our native language may be attended to, not only in the formation of the terms themſelves, but in their terminations and plurals, their compounds and derivatives. Not to detain the reader however any longer, I beg leave to refer him, for this part of the ſubject, to my Eſſay in

---

* As in *Teres*, *Amplexicaulis*, *Hirtus*.

† As in rendering *deciduus* and *caducus* by *falling*. *Plumoſus* by *featbery*; and *Pinnatus* by *feathered*. *Dichotomus* by *forked*, &c.

the Linnean Tranſactions, and to the method which I have purſued in the conduct of this work*.

The ſcientifical mode of arrangement, which Linneus has adopted, and from him moſt of his followers, has the advantages of elegance, and of preſenting kindred terms to the Reader at one view. I have however preferred the alphabetical form for convenience, and becauſe a word that is not underſtood is thus moſt readily detected. A book of this ſort, in order to be perfect, ſhould contain a complete ſcientific arrangement, accompanied by a copious explanatory index or gloſſary; ſomething in the manner of Mr. Lee's ſecond and following editions of his Introduction. But the ſcientifical arrangements are already numerous: the taſk of giving one more to the public would have interrupted too much the more important purſuits in which I am at preſent engaged; and my work would have riſen into a bulk too great for the uſe to which I had deſtined it.

---

* That my meaning however may be clearly underſtood, I here put down a few inſtances to illuſtrate it. With reſpect to Plurals, *Nectarium* ſhould make *Nectariums*, not *Nectaria*. *Nectary* ſhould make *Nectaries*. Pericarpium, *Pericarpiums*. Corolla, *Corollas*. Anthera, *Antheras*. Stamen, *Stamens*; not *Stamina*; which is ſometimes taken for a ſingular, as *Stipula* is for a plural. — With reſpect to Derivatives and Compounds, they ought to follow the analogy of their Roots. Thus if we adopt the Engliſh terms Prickle and Thorn, we muſt ſay *Prickly* and *Thorny*, not Aculeate and Spinoſe. If for *Loculamentum* we put Cell, we muſt uſe *Two-celled*, not bilocular. If for *Bacca* we put Berry, we muſt write *Berry-bearing*, not bacciferous. *Two-leaved*, *Many-leaved* will follow leaf. *Two-flowered*, *Many-flowered* will follow Flower. Root will have *Root-leaf*, not radical leaf.

This Gloſſary, ſuch as it is, will be found to contain the terms of Linneus's *Philoſophia Botanica*, *Termini Botanici*, and *Delineatio Plantæ*; with the addition of ſome which are uſed in the *Species Plantarum* and *Syſtema Vegetabilium*, but are not explained or even regiſtered in his fundamental or elementary treatiſes. They are always accompanied by an explanation in Engliſh, and frequently by one in Latin alſo; in order that the unlearned may underſtand, and the learned judge for themſelves concerning their meaning, where there appears to be any ſhadow of a difficulty. The derivation of the term is commonly added, where it ſeems neceſſary, or could be given with any degree of ſatisfaction: ſometimes a variety of derivations is ſet down, with a view of ſhewing the uncertainty that we find in this branch of our philological enquiries. Laſtly, inſtances are ſubjoined, where they were at hand, of the moſt known plants, beſt adapted to illuſtrate the terms and their explanations. When the Engliſh word differs from the Latin in any thing more than the termination, both will be found in their proper places, mutually referring to each other; and each frequently accompanied with an explanation in its proper language. I have ſometimes hazarded opinions and criticiſms, not with any view of dogmatizing, but with the hope of being corrected, or better informed.

That the Reader may know where to apply for information, in caſe he ſhould not be ſatisfied with what is here ſet before him, I ſhall conclude this Preface with a Liſt of the principal fundamental Treatiſes on Botanical Language that have been hitherto publiſhed, and have been ſeen or conſulted by me.

Linneus's celebrated elementary work, firſt publiſhed at Stockholm in 1751, is the foundation of all the reſt. It is entitled, *Philoſophia Botanica, in qua explicantur Fundamenta Botanica, cum definitionibus partium, exemplis terminorum, obſervationibus variorum, adjectis figuris æneis.* It contains the Inſtitutes of the Science of Botany, and has eleven plates, ten of which are explanatory of leaves, ſtalks, fulcres, roots, fructification, &c. There are ſeveral editions of this valuable book. It was publiſhed in the ſame year at Amſterdam; at Vienna in 1755, 1763 and 1770; at Berlin in 1779, by Gleditſch; and at the ſame place in 1790, by Willdenow*.

A liſt of Botanical Terms without explanations, under the title of *Delineatio Plantæ*, was prefixed to the twelfth and thirteenth editions of *Syſtema Vegetabilium*, 1767 and 1774; and has been continued in the fourteenth edition of the ſame work by Murray, 1784; and in the thirteenth edition of *Syſtema Naturæ*, by Gmelin, in 1791.

This liſt is preceded by a general explanation of the principal parts of plants, and ſome circumſtances relative to their phyſiology, under the title of *Regnum Vegetabile*.

But the firſt appearance of a complete liſt of Botanical Terms, accompanied with explanations, and detached from other matter, was in the ſixth volume of *Amœnitates Academicæ*, printed in 1764. It is entitled *Termini Botanici*; and is a theſis read by J. Elmgren, in 1762.—This was reprinted here, with additions, in 1779, by Dr. Rotheram, under the title of *Caroli a Linnè Termini Botanici, definitionibus pluribus aucti; atque Syſtematis Sexualis Explicatio. Opere Joh. Rotheram jun.* M. D. Novicaſtri, 1779, 12mo.

---

* See Dr. Pulteney's General View of the Writings of Linneus, p. 46—50.

Dr. Giſeke alſo, of Hamburgh, has printed the ſame work, with the addition of other matters, under the title of *Termini Botanici Claſſium Methodi Sexualis Generumque Plantarum Characteres Compendioſi. Recudi cum interpretatione Germanica definitionum Terminorum, curavit Paulus Dietericus Giſeke,* M. D. &c.—*Editioni huic alteri acceſſerunt Fragmenta Ordinum Naturalium Linnæi, Nomina Germanica Planeri Generum, Gallica & Anglica Terminorum, & Indices.* Hamburgi, 1787, 8vo.

This volume contains Linneus's Preface to his *Genera Plantarum*—*Clavis Syſtematis Sexualis* both in Latin and German, with an explanation of the Claſſes—*Regnum Vegetabile*—*Delineatio Plantæ*, with explanations from *Termini Botanici*, and additions. The whole of this is both in Latin and German.—An alphabetical Index of Terms in Latin, French, and Engliſh: the laſt very imperfect, and full of miſtakes — A German Index.—Part the ſecond contains compendious Characters of Linneus's Genera, ſuch as are placed at the head of each Claſs in *Syſtema Vegetabilium*, from Murray's edition; with the German names, and a Latin and German Index. — And, *Ordines Naturales*, from the ſixth edition of Linneus's *Genera Plantarum;* with the new Genera added in their proper places. — I have not ſeen the firſt edition of this work — When I quote *Delin. Pl.* in the following Gloſſary, it is from this book of Giſeke's.

Mr. Hudſon has alſo prefixed *Termini Botanici* to the ſecond edition of his *Flora Anglica*, in 1778.—And the Lichfield Society have given it, together with the *Regnum Vegetabile* and *Delineatio Plantæ*, in Engliſh, at the head of their tranſlation of Linneus's *Vegetable Syſtem*, publiſhed in 1783; accompanied with many excellent general philological remarks in the Preface.

The Elements of Botany appeared firſt in an Engliſh dreſs in the Introductions of the late celebrated Mr. Philip Miller, and of Mr. James Lee, nurſeryman, at the Vineyard, Hammerſmith, in the year 1760. The former, annexed to the late editions of his Gardener's Kalendar, was ſhort and imperfect. But the latter contains a full explanation of Linneus's terms. It is entitled—*An Introduction to Botany. Containing an Explanation of the Theory of that Science; extracted from* *the Works of Dr. Linneus; with twelve copper-plates, two explanatory tables,* &c. To the ſecond edition of 1765 was added a Gloſſary. The fourth and laſt edition was publiſhed in 1788, 8vo.

This work however not being a tranſlation of Linneus's fundamental treatiſe, Mr. Roſe undertook this taſk, which had long been much deſired by Engliſh Botaniſts unacquainted with the learned languages. He publiſhed it under the title of *The Elements of Botany: containing the Hiſtory of the Science, with accurate Definitions of all the Terms of Art, exemplified in eleven copper-plates; the Theory of Vegetables; the Scientific Arrangement of Plants, and Names uſed in Botany; Rules concerning the general Hiſtory, Virtues and Uſes of Plants. Being a tranſlation of the* Philoſophia Botanica, *and other treatiſes of the celebrated Linneus. To which is added, an Appendix, wherein are deſcribed ſome Plants lately found in Norfolk and Suffolk, illuſtrated with three additional copper-plates, all taken from the life.* By *Hugh Roſe, Apothecary, London,* 1785, 8vo.

A few years after Mr. Lee's Introduction was publiſhed, Dr. Berkenhout gave the Linnean Terms, with an explanation, in the form of a

Dictionary, entitled *Clavis Anglica Linguæ Botanicæ; or a Botanical Lexicon; in which the Terms of Botany, particularly thoſe occurring in the works of Linneus, and other modern writers, are applied, derived, explained, contraſted and exemplified.* By *John Berkenhout*, M. D. *Lond.* 1764.

This work probably occaſioned the addition of an alphabetical Gloſſary to Mr. Lee's Introduction, the year following. The public were ſo well ſatisfied with Dr. Berkenhout's performance, that a ſecond edition of it was printed in 1789.

Dr. Colin Milne alſo is the Author of an elementary book in the ſame form, but on a plan much more extenſive, as may be ſeen from the Title, which runs as follows—*A Botanical Dictionary: or Elements of Syſtematic and Philoſophical Botany. Containing Deſcriptions of the Parts of Plants—an Explanation of the Scientific Terms uſed by* Moriſon, Ray, Tournefort, Linneus, *and other eminent Botaniſts—A brief Analyſis of the principal Syſtems in Botany—A critical Enquiry into the merits and defects of the Linnean Method of Arrangement, and Diſtribution of the Genera.—Deſcriptions of the various Tribes, or natural Families of Plants, their Habit and Structure, Virtues, ſenſible Qualities, and œconomical Uſes—An impartial*

Examination of the Doctrine of the Sex of Plants—with a Diſcuſſion of ſeveral curious Queſtions in the Vegetable Oeconomy, connected with Gardening. The whole forming a Complete Syſtem of Botanical Knowledge. By *Colin Milne,* L.L.D.—The firſt edition in 1770; the ſecond in 1778; Lond. 8vo.

In the *Univerſal Botaniſt,* &c. publiſhed by Richard Weſton, Eſq. in 1770, there is a copious Botanical Gloſſary. As there is alſo in the ſecond edition of Dr. Withering's *Botanical Arrangements,* printed in 1792. Mr. Stephen Robſon has prefixed the *Principles of Botany* to his *Britiſh Flora,* York, 1777. 8vo.

Laſtly, there is *A Short and Eaſy Introduction to Scientific and Philoſophic Botany.* By Samuel Saunders, Lond. 1792, ſmall octavo.—Neatly printed, in a little compaſs; well adapted to ſuch as do not wiſh to enter into the depths of the Science.

It would carry me too far, were I to attempt enumerating the Elementary books which have been publiſhed in Foreign Countries, and in various Languages. I ſhall content myſelf therefore with barely mentioning thoſe which follow:

Geo. Chr. Oeder Elementa Botanicæ—pars 1. 1764. —*pars* 2. 1766. *Hafn.* 8vo.

Joan. Antonii Scopoli Fundamenta Botanica Viennæ, 1786, 8vo.

Joan. Danielis Leers Nomenclator Linneanus, ſeu Explicatio Terminorum Technicorum Ordine Alphabetico exhibita. — cum Flora Herbornenſi. Berol. 1789, 8vo.

There remains only to requeſt the indulgence of the Public, for adding one more to the number of Elementary Books already before them.

THE LANGUAGE

OF

BOTANY.

ABBREVIATED Perianth (*Abbreviātum Perianthium*). Shorter than the tube of the corolla: as in *Pulmonaria maritima*.

Abortive Flower (*Abortiens flos*). Producing no fruit.

Abrupt Leaf. A term uſed only in pinnate leaves, which are ſaid to be abruptly pinnate (*abrupte pinnata*), when they have neither leaflet (*foliolum*) nor tendril or claſper (*cirrus*) at the end.

Acaulis. Stemleſs; without ſtem or ſtalk.

Acerose Leaf (*Acerōſum Folium*). Linear and permanent; as in *Pine*, *Fir*, *Juniper*, *Yew*. *Lin. philoſ. bot.* 42.—In form of a needle, uſually inſerted at the baſe into the branch by articulation, as in the cone-bearing trees, p. 219.

Acicular (*Aciculāris*). Shaped like a ſmall needle. The trivial name of a ſmall ſharp-pointed *Scirpus*.

Acinaciform Leaf (*Folium acinacifōrme*). Fleſhy, compreſſed; one edge convex and ſharp, the other ſtraighter and thicker; reſembling a ſabre, faulchion or ſcymitar. As in *Meſembryanthemum acinaciforme*.

Acini. The diſtinct component parts of the fruit in Mulberry, Blackberry and Raſpberry. Theſe fruits, with many others, are commonly called Berries; but not anſwering to Linneus's definition, may have the name of *Compound* or *Spurious Berries*.

Acotyledonous plants (*Plantæ Acotyledōnes*). Without cotyledons or lobes to the ſeed; and conſequently not having any ſeminal leaves: as in the claſs *Cryptogamia*.

The diſtinction of vegetables into *Acotyledones*, *Monocotyledones*, *Dicotyledones* and *Polycotyledones*;

or into ſuch as have no lobes, one lobe, two lobes, or ſeveral, in a ſeed, has been long made, and is the baſis of Juſſieu's natural arrangement.

Aculeatus. Prickly.

Aculeus (a Prickle). *Mucro pungens, cortici tantum affixus. Lin.* See *Prickle.*

Acuminate or ſharp-pointed (*Acuminātus*). Ending in a ſubulate or awl-ſhaped point. Frequent in leaves: in the calyx, as in *Itea*, &c.

Acute, ſharp. *Acūtus.* Ending in an acute angle. Applied to leaves: and to the perianth, as in *Primula*, &c.

Adnatus, Adnate, Adjoined, Adhering, faſtened, fixed or growing to. As the offsets, or ſmall bulbs, produced from the main bulb, and cloſely adjoining to it; in *Narciſſus*, &c.—The leaf, adhering to the ſtem or branch by the ſurface or diſk itſelf.—The petiole.—The ſtipule, fixed to the petiole, and oppoſed to *ſolutus*, looſe, detached; as in *Roſe*, *Bramble*, *Potentilla*, &c.—The Anther.—The ſtyle, adhering to the corolla, as in *Canna.*

Adpreſſus. See *Appreſſed.*

Adſcendens. See *Aſcending.*

Adversum folium (an Adverſe leaf). The upper ſide turned to the ſouth.

Aequalis Polygamia (Equal Polygamy). The name of the firſt order in the claſs *Syngeneſia* of Linneus's ſyſtem, containing thoſe compound flowers, which have all the florets hermaphrodite and alike.

Aequinoctiales Vigiliæ. See *Vigiliæ.*

Æstivatio (Æſtivation). The diſpoſition of the petals within the floral gem or bud. This is 1. *Convolute*, when the petals are rolled up like a ſcroll of paper. 2. *Imbricate*, when they lie over each other like tiles on a roof. 3. *Conduplicate*, when they are doubled together at the midrib. 4. *Valvate* or *valved* (valvata), when as they are about to expand they are placed like the glumes in graſſes. 5. *Unequally-valved*, when they differ in ſize.

Aggregate flower (*Aggregātus flos*, from *aggregare*, to aſſemble or collect together). That which has ſome part of the fructification common to ſeveral florets. Or, when ſeveral florets are ſo combined by the intervention of ſome part of the fructification, that taking away one of them deſtroys the uniformity of the whole. This common bond is either the Receptacle or the Calyx. The partial or component flower of the aggregate is called a *floſcule* or *floret*.

There are ſeven kinds of aggregate flowers. 1. Umbellate or Umbelled. 2. Cymoſe or Cymed. 3. Compound. 4. Aggregate, properly ſo called, having a dilated receptacle, and the florets on peduncles: as *Scabious*, *Knautia*, *Teaſel*, *Cephalanthus*, *Globularia*, *Leucadendron*, *Protea*, *Statice*, &c. 5. Amentaceous. 6. Glumoſe, as the graſſes. 7. Spadiceous, as the Palms, alſo *Calla*, *Draeontium*, *Pothos*, *Arum*, *Zoſtera*.

Hence *Aggregatæ* is the name of the forty-eighth order of plants, in Linneus's fragments of a natural arrangement, in *Philoſ. bot.* containing ſuch vegetables as have their flowers properly aggregate. See *Lin. gen. ed.* 6. at the end.

ALA. See *Wing*. The angle formed by a branch with the ſtem, or by a leaf with the branch, was formerly expreſſed by this term; but it is now called the *Axilla* or *Axil*; which ſee.

Alătus. See *Winged*.

Alburnum. The ſoft white ſubſtance in trees, between the *liber* or inner bark, and the wood, gradually acquiring ſolidity, and becoming genuine wood.—*Intermedia ſubſtantia libri & ligni.* Lin.—Workmen call it the *Sap*.

Algæ (Flags). The ſecond of the ſeven Families, and the eighth of the nine Tribes or Nations into which Linneus divides all vegetables. Comprehending ſuch as have the root, leaves and ſtem all in one: as the *Lichens* or *Liverworts*, *Fuci* or *Sea-weeds*, &c. See *Families* and *Nations*.

In Linneus's artificial ſyſtem, the *Algæ* occupy the third order of the claſs *Cryptogamia*. In his fragments of a natural arrangement, at the end of *Genera Plantarum*, they make the fifty-ſeventh ſection, and in *Philoſophia Botanica* the ſixty-ſixth.

Alternate (*Alternus*), branches, leaves, peduncles or flowers: coming out one after or above another, in a regular ſucceſſion or gradation. Contraſted with oppoſite.

Alternately-pinnate leaf. When the leaflets or component leaves are arranged alternately on each ſide of the common petiole.

Alveolate (*Alveolătum* ſ. *favoſum*) Receptacle. Divided into open cells, like an honeycomb, with a ſeed lodged in each: as in *Onopordum*.

Ament (*Amentum*). Called by others *Julus*, *Nucamentum*, *Catulus*. In Engliſh, *Catkin*, from the French *Châton*, on account of its reſemblance to a cat's tail.—*Amentum; gemmaceum, imbricatum, commune**: ſ. *Infloreſcentia, ex receptaculo communi paleaceo gemmaceo* †. A ſpecies of calyx, or rather of infloreſcence, from a common, chaffy, gemmaceous receptacle: or, conſiſting of many chaffy ſcales, ranged along a ſtalk ſlender as a thread, which is the common receptacle.—In the claſs *Monoecia*, the male flowers are frequently thus diſpoſed; as in *hazle*, *birch*, *oak*, *walnut*, *ſedge*, &c. alſo in *willow*, *poplar*, &c. in claſs *Dioecia*.

Amentaceæ. The name of the ſixteenth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method, in *Philoſophia Botanica*; and of the fiftieth at the end of *Genera Plantarum*: alſo, of a claſs in Tournefort's, Boerhaave's and Royen's ſyſtems.

Amentaceous flowers; one ſpecies of the Aggregate; borne or growing in an ament or catkin.

* Lin. Regn. veg.

† Lin. Philoſ botan.

AMPLEXICAULE *folium;* a Stem-claſping leaf, embracing, claſping or ſurrounding the ſtem by its baſe. Some leaves go only half round; theſe are called *Semiamplexicaulia.*

ANCEPS caulis (an ancipital ſtem). *Angulis duobus oppoſitis acutiuſculus.* Two-edged or double-edged. Flatted, and rather ſharp with two oppoſite angles. This is the common form of the ancipital ſtem, but it may have more angles than two; for Linneus gives not only *digonus* (caulis) but *trigonus*, *tetragonus*, *pentagonus*, and *polygonus*, as ſpecies of the *anceps.*

There is alſo an ancipital leaf, having two prominent longitudinal angles, with a convex diſk; as in *Siſyrinchium.*

ANDROGYNOUS plant. (*Planta androgy̆na*, from ανηρ and γυνη): bearing male and female flowers, on the ſame root, without any mixture of hermaphrodites. Such plants are to be found chiefly in the claſs *Monoecia.*

Androgynous flowers, having ſtamens or piſtils only.

ANGIOSPERMIA. The name of the ſecond order in the claſs *Didynamia* of the Linnean ſyſtem. It is ſo called, becauſe the ſeeds (σπερματα) are incloſed in a veſſel (αγγος) or capſule: in oppoſition to the firſt order, *Gymnoſpermia*, which has naked ſeeds.

Angular ſtem (*angulātus caulis*). Excavated or grooved longitudinally with more than two hollow angles. Called *triangular*, &c. (trigonus, &c.), according to the number of theſe angles:——*obtuſe-angled* or *acute-angled*, from the meaſure of them.

Leaves alſo, running out into angles, are named *triangular*, &c. from the number of angles.

Annual plant or root; periſhing within the compaſs of a year: oppoſed to *biennial* or *perennial*. The ſtem of herbaceous plants, although the root be permanent, is annual, and thus is diſtinguiſhed from that of trees and ſhrubs.

Anomalous, Irregular. Applied to plant, calyx, corolla, gem or bud, &c. In moſt of the old ſyſtems we find an anomalous or miſcellaneous claſs.

Anther (Ανθηρα, *Anthēra*), *Apex* of Ray; *Capſula ſtaminis* of Malpighi. Summit, Semet, Pendent, or Tip, of Grew and other Engliſh writers.—*Pars floris gravida polline, quod matura dimittit*: or, *fœta granulato polline, et hoc fovilla.* A part of the flower, big with pollen or farina, which it emits or explodes when ripe: or, big with granulated pollen, and that with fovilla. Or it may be defined to be a veſſel deſtined to produce and emit a ſubſtance for the impregnation of the germ. It forms a part of the ſtamen, and is placed on the top of the filament.

I prefer Anther to Anthera, in Engliſh, becauſe we thus avoid any diſſenſion between the learned and unlearned reſpecting the pronunciation of the penultima, and the formation of the plural.

There is generally one anther to each filament: in *Cucurbita* however there is one to three; and in the claſs *Syngeneſia*, one to five filaments. In *Mercurialis* we find two, in *Fumaria* three anthers to a filament; in *Bryonia*, five to three filaments; in *Theobroma* five to each.—In ſome flowers anthers are regularly wanting on one or more of the filaments: as in *Chelone* and *Martynia*, one—in *Pinguicula* and *Verbena*, two—in *Gratiola*, *Bignonia*, and ſome *Geraniums*, three—in *Curcuma*, four—in *Pentapetes* and other *Geraniums*, five. These are called barren filaments.

Anthers are *connected*

By the baſe, in moſt flowers.

By the top, in *Colchicum*.

By the ſide, in *Canna*, *Amomum*.
By the nectary, in *Coſtus*.

Their *ſituation* is
On the top of the filaments, in moſt flowers.
On the ſide, in *Paris* and *Aſarum*.
On the piſtil, in *Ariſtolochia*.
On the receptacle, in *Arum*, *Annona*.

They burſt
On the ſide, in *Leucoium*, and moſt flowers.
At the top, in *Galanthus* and *Kiggelaria*.
From the baſe upwards, in *Epimedium* and *Leontice*.

They are
Diſtinct, ſeparate, not cohering. *Globularia*.
Connate, coaleſcent, united. *Solanum*, *Syngeneſia*.
Twin (*didymæ*), ſwelling outwards with two knots. *Boerhaavia*, *Salicornia*, *Blitum*, *Ammannia*, *Potamogeton*.

Upright, pointing upwards. *Salicornia*, *Liguſtrum*, *Olea*, *Chionanthus*, *Verbaſcum*, *Tulipa*.
Incumbent, horizontal, and then verſatile, being fixed only in the middle ſo as to move freely. *Gladiolus*, *Globularia*, *Dipſacus*, *Scabioſa*, *Paſſiflora*.

Exſert or ſtanding out or beyond the corolla, in ſome ſpecies of *Erica*.
Included, or incloſed within it. *Jaſminum*, *Syringa*, *Primula*.

Awned, ending in an awn, in ſome ſpecies of *Erica.*

Horned *(bicornes)*, cloven at the tip, and the clefts ſpreading like horns, in ſome ſpecies of *Erica, Andromeda, Pyrola.*

Creſted, terminating in a creſt, in ſome ſpecies of *Erica.*

Their figure is

Oblong, in *Lilium, Graſſes.*

Globular, in *Mercurialis.*

Sagittate, or ſhaped like the head of an arrow, in *Crocus, Nolana, Soldanella, Dodecatheon, Nerium, Linum, Bromelia.*

Angular, in *Tulip.*

Horned, in *Hamamelis, Erica, Vaccinium, Pyrola.*

Forked *(biſurcatæ)*, in moſt *Graſſes.*

Linear, in *Heliocarpus, Stapelia, Canna, Protea, Coffea, Liriodendrum, Magnolia.*

Subulate, or awl-ſhaped, in *Roella, Cornus.*

Lanceolate, or ſhaped like the head of a ſpear, in *Bankſia.*

Haſtate, or ſhaped like the head of a halbert, in *Jacquinia.*

Cordate, or heart-ſhaped, in *Capraria, Tinus, Bucida, Malpighia, Thea.*

Reniform, or kidney-ſhaped, in *Ginora, Tradeſcantia,* and the claſs *Monadelphia.*

Ovate, or egg-ſhaped, in *Limeum*, *Gladiolus*, *Commelina*, *Convolvulus*.

Three-cornered (*trigona*), in *Roſa*.

Four-cornered (*tetragona*), in *Cannabis*, *Populus*, *Dictamnus*, *Ceſtrum*, *Arum*, *Cannabis*.

Lunular, or ſhaped like a creſcent, in *Fragaria*, *Comarum*.

Spiral, or twiſted like a ſcrew. *Chironia*.

They have only

One cell, in *Mercurialis*.

Two cells, in *Epimedium*, *Aſclepias*, *Daphne*, *Helleborus*.

Three cells, in *Orchis*.

Four cells, in *Fritillaria*, *Tropæolum*, *Pæonia*, *Salix*.

Apetalous flower (*Apetălus flos*): without any corolla. Called by other writers Stamineous, Incomplete, Imperfect. Of ſuch, a claſs is formed in ſeveral ſyſtems.

Apex; the tip or end. When applied to leaves, it is the upper extremity, fartheſt from the baſe or inſertion.—Ray calls the Anther by this name.

Aphyllous (*Aphyllus*); leafleſs, deſtitute of leaves: applied to the ſtem, and oppoſed to *foliatus*, leafy.

Apophysis. A proceſs or excreſcence from the receptacle of moſſes.

Appendiculate, Appendicled, or Appendaged, *(appendiculătus). Ramentis foliaceis ad baſin.* This term is applied to a petiole, when it has a ſmall leaf or leaves at the baſe.

Appressed *(appreſſus* or *adpreſſus)*, preſſed or ſqueezed cloſe. Applied to a leaf, when the diſk approaches ſo near to the ſtem, as to ſeem as if it had been preſſed to it by violence:—alſo to a calyx, when it is cloſe to the peduncle—and to a peduncle, when it is cloſe to the branch or ſtem.

Approximating leaves. Growing very near each other. Oppoſed to *remote.*

Aquatic plants. Growing in or near water.

Arachnoideus, Cobwebbed. Covered with a thick interwoven pubeſcence, reſembling a cobweb. Leaf, peduncle, calyx.

Arboreous *(Arboreus)* ſtem. Single, woody and permanent; as the trunk or bole of a tree. Oppoſed to ſhrubby, underſhrubby and herbaceous.

Arborescent *(Arboreſcens)* ſtem. From herbaceous becoming woody.

Arbustiva (from *Arbuſtum*, a ſhrub). The name of the thirty-ninth order, in Linneus's fragments of a natural arrangement, in *Philoſophia Botanica.* The ſame with *Heſperideæ*, in his *Genera Plantarum*, n. 19.

Arched (*Fornicātus*). As the upper petal of the *Aconite*, and the upper lip of ſome ringent flowers. See *Vaulted.* It ſhould ſeem that either term might be adopted indifferently.

Arcuatus, Bowed. Bent like a bow.

Aril (*Arillus*). The outer coat of a ſeed falling off ſpontaneouſly: or, incloſing the ſeed partially (*interdum includit partialiter ſemen. Regn. veg.*) As in *Coffea*, *Jaſminum*, *Cynogloſſum*, *Cucumis*, *Dictamnus*, *Dioſma*, *Celaſtrus*, *Euonymus*. Scopoli has diſtinguiſhed ſuch fruits by the name of *Theca.*

Arista and *Ariſtātus*. See *Awn* and *Awned.*

Arms (*Arma*). *Mucrones arcentes animalia, ne lædant plantam.* Thorns, prickles, and ſtings, with which plants are furniſhed for their defence. Enumerated among the *Fulcres.* See *Fulcrum*, *Prickle*, *Stings*, *Thorn.*

Articulatus, Jointed. Articulata radix, *geniculis intercepta.* Articulatus truncus, *internodiis*

diis geniculatus. Articulatum folium, *folio ex apice folii excreſcente. Delin. Plantæ.* See *Jointed.*

Articulāte-pinnatum. See *Pinnatum.*

ARTICULUS. Joint. *Culmi pars geniculis duobus interjecta.* See *Joint.*

Artificial Claſs and Syſtem. See *Claſs* and *Syſtem.*

ASCENDING (*Aſcendens* v. *Adſcendens*). From a horizontal direction gradually curved or bowed upwards. As the ſtems of many plants; the peduncle; the banner of papilionaceous flowers; and the ſtyle.

ASPARAGUS. The firſt tender ſprout, or young ſhoot of an herb from the ground, before any leaves unfold themſelves. *Ray.*

ASPER, Rough.

Said, in *Delin. plantæ*, to be the ſame with *Scaber*, rugged; but it ſeems to be a term of more extenſive ſignification than that. See *Scaber. Exaſperatus*, roughened.

ASSURGENS petiolus. Aſſurgentia folia. *Arcuatim erecta, primum declinata, dein apice erecta.* Riſing up in a curve, declining at the baſe, but upright at the tip. A riſing petiole—riſing leaves.

ATTENUATUS pedunculus, ſcapus. Attenuated, tapered or tapering. Becoming gradually ſmaller towards the flower. Oppoſed to *incraſſated* or *thickening*. *Attenuatum folium*, a leaf tapering towards one or both extremities.

Auctus *(increaſed)* calyx. See *Calyculate.*

Avenium folium. A veinleſs leaf, without perceptible veins.

Auriculatus and *Auritus*. See *Eared.*

Awl-shaped. See *Subulate.* I cannot approve of *Awled*.

Awn *(Ariſta)*. A proceſs iſſuing from the glume or chaff, in corn and graſſes. It is commonly called in Engliſh *the Beard*, but this term is otherwiſe applied. See *Beard.*

The Awn is either
Terminating, fixed to the top of the glume: or
Dorſal, placed on the back or outſide of it.

It is alſo
Straight.
Geniculate, or bent like the knee joint.
Recurved, or bowed back.
Twiſted (tortilis), or coiled like a rope.
The Anther ſometimes terminates in an awn.

Awned *(Ariſtātus)*. Having an awn. As the glume and anther.

Awnless *(Muticus)*. Having no awn; oppoſed to *awned*. As in the glume of *Agroſtis* and *Aira*; the calyx of *Serratula*; the ſeeds of *Adonis*, &c. An awn however is ſaid to be *mutica*, when it is not ſharp-pointed; *acumine deſtituta*.

Axe-form. See *Dolabriform*.

Axil or *Axilla*. The angle formed by a branch with the ſtem, or by a leaf with the branch. So named from its ſimilarity to the armpit. Some old writers call it *Ala*, but this term is otherwiſe appropriated.

Axillary leaves. Growing at the angles formed by the branches with the ſtem; or, inſerted at the baſe of the branch. Axillary peduncle, ſcape, cirrus or tendril, and thorn; proceeding from the axils.

B

Bacca, a Berry.

Bacciferous. Berry-bearing.

Banner or Standard *(Vexillum)*. The upper petal of a papilionaceous corolla.

Barb (Γλωχις, *Glochis*). A ſtraight proceſs, armed with ſeveral teeth pointing backwards, like the ſting of a bee. This is one ſort of pubeſcence in plants; and is diſtinguiſhed from the hook *(hamus)* by the point not being bent.

Barba. See *Beard.*

Barbătus. See *Bearded.*

Bark. The ſkin or outer covering of a plant. This is threefold.—1. The cuticle, *Epidermis*. 2. The outer bark, *Cortex*. 3. The inner bark, *Liber*.

Barren *(Sterĭlis)* flower. Not bearing ſeed.

Bay colour, from the Greek Βαιος, the ſpadix of the Palm; whence it is called *Spadiceus* in Latin.

Beaked *(Roſtrătus)*. Terminated by a proceſs, ſhaped like the beak *(roſtrum)* of a bird, applied to fruits.

Beard *(Barba)*. In pubeſcence, parallel hairs; or a tuft of ſtiff hairs terminating the leaves, as in *Meſembryanthemum barbatum*.—Rivinus and others give this name to the lower lip of a ringent corolla.—In common language the awn is called the beard.

Bearded *(Barbātus).* Having parallel hairs, or tufts of hairs. Applied to leaves—to the corolla, as in *Dianthus barbatus, Gentiana campeſtris*—and to the nectary, as in *Iris.*

Beardless *(Imberbis).* Void of parallel hairs or tufts. As the corolla in ſome ſpecies of *Iris, Gentiana filiformis,* &c.

Bell-shaped, Bell-form, or Campanulate Corolla *(Campanulāta).* Swelling or bellying out, without any tube, as in *Campanula, Convolvulus, Atropa, Gentiana,* &c.—This term is applied properly to monopetalous corollas only, although it be ſometimes extended to ſuch as are polypetalous.—Calyxes, as in *Chironia;* and *Nectariums,* as in *Narciſſus,* are alſo bell-ſhaped. Tournefort has a claſs of *Campanulate* or Bell-ſhaped flowers.

I cannot approve the uſe of the term *bell'd.*

Bellying or Bellied *(Ventricoſus).* Swelling out in the middle. Applied to the ſpike—to the perianth, as in *Æſculus*—to the corolla, as in *Digitalis.* If any one ſhould object to this term as vulgar, he may uſe the word *Ventricoſe* inſtead of it; but I do not ſee why Botaniſts may not ſpeak of a *bellying* corolla, with as much delicacy as Poets of *bellying* ſails.

Berry *(Bacca)*. A ſucculent or pulpy pericarp or fruit, without valves, containing naked ſeeds. Theſe are ſometimes diſperſed looſe among the pulp *(nidulantia)*, as in *Nymphæa*; but they are generally placed on receptacles, as in *Currant*, *Gooſeberry*, &c.

Many fruits, having the appearance of Berries, but not correſponding with the definition, are improperly ſo called—as *Xanthium*, *Capſicum*, *Rhus* or *Sumach*, *Cyclamen*, *Meſpilus*, *Citrus* or *Orange* and *Lemon*, *Taxus* or *Yew*, *Bromelia* or *Pine-apple*.

Such alſo as are formed by any part except the pericarp are improperly called Berries—as a large ſucculent calyx, in *Mulberry*, *Roſe*, *Blite*, *myrtle-leaved Sumach* (Rhus Coriaria)—the receptacle, in *Strawberry* and *Caſhew-nut*—the nectary, in *Marvel of Peru*—the tube of the corolla, in *Poterium* and *Sanguiſorba*.

Such fruits as *Mulberry*, *Raſpberry* and *Blackberry*, being uſually regarded as berries, might very well be called *Compound Berries*, each of the component parts, which are called *Acini*, being a ſmall berry, containing one ſeed immerſed in the pulp.

Bicapsular *(bicapſulāre)* pericarp. Having two capſules containing ſeeds, to each flower. As in *Pæonia.*

Bicornes (two-horned). Plants with anthers having two horns. The name of the twenty-fourth order, in Linneus's fragments of a natural arrangement.

Biennial root. Enduring two years, and then periſhing. In biennial plants a root and leaves are formed during the firſt year, and in the ſecond the fructification is completed.

Bifarious leaves *(Bifāria folia)*. Pointing two ways; or, coming out only on oppoſite ſides of a branch.

Bifariouſly hairy, ſtem or branch. When the hairs between any two joints come out on the front and back; and in the two adjoining internodes, on the right and left ſides.

Biferous plants. Bearing twice in a year. Common in hot climates.—" *Biferique roſaria Pæſti.*" Virg.

Bifid, two-cleft, or cloven. Leaf—Perianth, as in *Utricularia*—Stigma.

See *Cleft.*

Biflorous peduncle (*pedunculus biflorus*). Two-flowered, or bearing two flowers.

Bigeminate leaf (*folium bigeminum*). A decompound leaf, having a dichotomous or forked petiole, with ſeveral folioles or leaflets at the end of each diviſion. *Bigemina folia, petiolo dichotomo apice annectent foliola plura.*

Bijugous leaf (*folium bijŭgum*). A pinnate leaf having two pairs of leaflets.

Bilabiate or two-lipped corolla (*bilabiāta corolla*). As in *Pinguicula*, and the claſs *Didynamia*. See *Labiate*.

Bilamellate ſtigma (*ſtigma bilamellatum*). The form of a flatted ſphere, longitudinally bifid. *Globus compreſſus & longitudinaliter bifidus.*

Bilobate leaf (*folium bilobum*). Divided into two lobes. See *Lobus* and *Lobatum*.

Bilocular pericarp (*biloculare pericarpium*); two-celled, divided into two cells internally; as in *Hyoſcyamus*, *Sinapis*, *Nicotiana*, &c. Some ſeeds are alſo two-celled, as in *Cornus*, *Xanthium*, *Valeriana Locuſta*, *Cordia*.

Bina folia. Two-fold leaves; or rather coming out two and two together, from the ſame place, or at the ſame joint of a branch.

Binate leaf *(binătum folium)*; *digitatum foliolis duobus terminatum.* Having a ſimple petiole connecting two leaflets at the top of it: a ſpecies of digitate leaf, which ſee. *Binati pedunculi,* Peduncles growing in pairs; as in *Capraria,* and *Oldenlandia zeylanica.*

Bipartite, leaf, perianth, corolla. Divided into two parts to the baſe. See *Parted.*

Bipinnate or doubly-winged, Leaf or Frond. When the common petiole has pinnate leaves on each ſide of it: as in *Athamanta Libanotis, Anemone Pulſatilla,* &c. and many of the *Ferns.*

Bipinnatifid or doubly-pinnatifid, Leaf. When the common petiole has pinnatifid leaves on each ſide of it. See *Pinnatifid.*

Biternate or doubly-ternate Leaf. When a petiole has three ternate leaflets. As in *Epimedium.*

Bitten root, leaf, corolla. See *Præmorſum.*

BIVALVE, or two-valved Pericarp. In which the covering, or ſeed-caſe ſplits into two parts, as in *Chelidonium*, all the *Siliques* and *Legumes*.—The glume or chaff, which is the calyx and corolla of corn and graſſes, is generally bivalve, or conſiſting of two pieces.

Bladder. See *Veſicle*.

Bliſtered. See *Bullate*.

Bloſſom, in common language, is the corolla of fruit-trees. Dr. Withering makes it the Engliſh term for corolla.

BLUNT or *Obtuſe;* Leaf, Perianth, Capſule. Ending in a ſegment leſs than that of a circle.

BOAT-SHAPED, Navicular or Cymbiform; as the valve of ſome pericarps, and the carina of papilionaceous flowers. Hollowed and reſembling a boat in ſhape.

Bole, the naked trunk of a tree.

BORDER or Brim (*Limbus*). The upper ſpreading part of a monopetalous or one-petalled corolla. See *Limbus*.

BOTANY (From Βοτανη, an herb or plant). That branch of Natural Hiſtory which treats of Vegetables.

"*Botanicus eſt ille, qui Vegetabilia ſimilia ſimilibus, et diſtincta diſtinctis nominibus, cuicunque intelligibilibus, noſcit nominare.*" Lin.

Bough. A ſubdiviſion of the trunk, in a tree. See *Branch*, which is of a more extenſive ſignification.

Bowed *(arcuatus)*. Bent like a bow. Applied to frond, filament, anther, legume. *Flexus*, with its derivatives, ſignifies—bent at an angle.

Bowed in (incurvus) is perhaps better expreſſed, *curved inwards:* and inflexus, *bent inwards*.

Brachiaté (from *Brachium*, the arm). Having branches (ſtretched out like arms) in pairs, decuſſated, all nearly horizontal, and each pair at right angles with the next.

Bractea, Bracte, or Floral leaf. "*Sequentis anni* "*folia. Delin. pl.—Bractea florum, ad florum* "*pedunculorumve baſin, foliacea.*" One of the ſeven fulcres or props of plants. A leaf different from the other leaves in ſhape and colour, generally ſituated on the peduncle, and often ſo near the corolla as eaſily to be miſtaken for the calyx, as in *Hellebore*, *Nigella*, *Paſſion-*

Paſſion-flower, *Hepatica*, *Peganum.* The calyx however withers when the fruit is ripe, if not before; whereas the bracte is generally more permanent.

Bractes are either *green* or *coloured*. *Deciduous*—*Caducous*—or *Permanent*. *One*, *two* or *more*.

Inſtances of remarkable bractes may be obſerved in *Lime-tree*, *Melampyrum*, *Monarda*, *Salvia*, *Lavandula*, *Bartſia*, *Hebenſtreitia*, *Muſſænda*, *Fumaria*. See *Coma*.

It ſeems better to preſerve the term *Bractea*, or *Bracte*, than to tranſlate it: for Linneus frequently calls leaves which are near the flower, *Floral leaves*, when they differ from the other leaves, though they are not properly bractes.

BRACTED (*bracteātus*). Furniſhed with bractes; as the peduncle, and Verticil or whorl.

BRANCH (*Ramus*). A diviſion of the main ſtem, ſupporting the leaves and fructification.

BRANCHED or Branching (*Ramōſus*). Furniſhed with lateral diviſions. Oppoſed to ſimple. Applied to the root, as in *Urtica*—to the ſtem; and to briſtles.

When a plant is loaded with many branches, coming forth without order, it is ſaid to be very branching (*ramoſiſſima*). When it has only a few lateral diviſions, it is ſaid to be *ſubramoſe*.

Branch-leaves (*Ramea folia*). Leaves growing on the branches.

Branchlet (*Ramŭlus*), dimin. of Branch. A ſubdiviſion of a branch; a twig.

Branch-peduncle (*ramĕus pedunculus*). A peduncle ſpringing from a branch.

Bright (*lucĭdum*) leaf. See *Lucidum*.

Bristle (*Seta*). A ſpecies of pubeſcence, in form of a ſtiff roundiſh hair; on the ſtems, branches, leaves, flowers or fruits: ſometimes covering almoſt the whole ſurface of plants.

Briſtles are either ſimple or hooked. *Branched*, *feathered* (plumoſæ), and *ſtellate* or *rayed* (ſtellatæ).

Bristle-shaped: of the thickneſs and length of a briſtle; applied to the ſtructure of a leaf (*folium ſetaceum*); ſhorter therefore than a capillary leaf.

Bristly (*ſetōſum*), ſet with briſtles: as ſome receptacles, which have briſtles interpoſed between the florets. In *Cynara* or *Artichoke*, *Centaurea*, *Echinops*.

Bud or **Gem** *(Gemma)*. A hybernacle or winter receptacle of leaves and flowers on the ſtem or branches; or, as Linneus expreſſes it, on the aſcending *caudex*. It conſiſts of ſtipules, or petioles, or the rudiments of future leaves, or cortical ſcales.—Hence Buds are called *Stipular*, *Petiolar* and *Cortical*.

Moſt plants in cold countries, but ſcarcely any in hot climates, have buds.

A Bud is

1. Leaf-bearing *(foliaris)*: as in *Alder*.
2. Leaf and flower-bearing diſtinct: as in *Poplar*, *Willow*, *Aſh*.
3. Leaf and female-flower-bearing: as in *Hazel* and *Hornbeam*.
4. Leaf and male-flower-bearing: as in *Pine* and *Fir*.
5. Leaf and hermaphrodite-flower-bearing *(floralis)*: as in *Daphne*, *Ulmus*, *Cornus*, *Amygdalus*.
6. Leaf and flower-bearing together *(communis)*: as in moſt trees.

See *Loefling. Diſſ. de Gemmis, in Amœn. Acad.*

Bulb *(Bulbus)*. A hybernacle, or winter receptacle of a plant, compoſed of the baſes of paſt leaves, and placed immediately upon the root. It is vulgarly conſidered as a root; and was called ſo by Botaniſts till Linneus corrected the error, and ſhewed that it was a ſingle bud, enveloping the whole plant.

A Bulb is 1. Scaly *(ſquamatus)*, as in Lily. 2. Solid, as in *Tulip*. 3. Coated *(tunicatus)*, as in *Onion*. 4. Jointed, as in *Lathræa*, *Martynia*, *Adoxa*.

Some flowers are ſucceeded by Bulbs inſtead of ſeeds: as in *Allium*. The ſtem, in this caſe, is called *Bulbiferous* or Bulb-bearing.

Bulbous plants *(Bulboſæ)*. Growing from bulbs. The title of a Claſs in Cæſalpinus, Ray, and other ſyſtematic writers.

Roots that are ſolid and roundiſh, like true bulbs, are alſo called Bulbous; as in *Turnep*, *Ranunculus bulboſus*, &c.

Bullate leaf *(folium bullatum)*. When the ſubſtance riſes high above the veins, ſo as to appear like bliſters. It is only a greater degree of the wrinkled leaf *(fol. rugoſum)*.

Bundle or Faſcicle *(Faſciculus)*. Several roots, leaves or flowers collected together, or proceeding from the ſame point.

A root in bundles *(radix faſcicularis)* is a ſort of tuberous root, with the tubers or knobs collected in bundles: as in *Pæonia.*

Leaves are faſciculate *(folia faſciculata)*, or grow in bundles or bunches, in the *Larch.*

In the fructification, Linneus explains a bundle *(faſciculus)* to be a ſpecies of infloreſcence, collecting upright, parallel, faſtigiate-approximating flowers.

C

CADUCOUS *(Caducus,* from *cado,* to fall). Falling off quickly. Applied to ſtipules and bractes; to leaves that fall before the end of the ſummer *(brevi decidentia, nec per integram æſtatem permanentia. Delin. pl.)*—to calyxes and petals falling before the corolla is well unfolded.—*Papaver* and *Epimedium* are inſtances of the caducous calyx: *Actæa* and *Thalictrum,* of caducous petals.—This term is different from *deciduous;* which ſee.

CALAMARIÆ (from *Calamus,* a reed). The thirteenth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural arrangement in *Philoſophia Botanica;* and the third of the Natural Orders, at the end of *Genera Plantarum.* It contains the Sedges, and other plants, allied to the Graſſes.

Calcar corollæ. *Eſt ejuſdem baſis productio coniformis.* See *Spur.*

Calcaratus calyx: a Calcarate calyx, as in *Tropæolum.* Calcarata corolla: a calcarate corolla, as in *Larkſpur*, &c. Furniſhed with a ſpur. Calcaratum nectarium; a calcarate or ſpur-ſhaped nectary. In ſhape reſembling a cock's ſpur: as in *Larkſpur*, *Antirrhinum*, *Valerian*, *Pinguicula*, *Utricularia.* See *Spur.*

Calycanthemi. The fortieth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural arrangement.

Calycine. Of or on the calyx: as calycine ſcales —calycine thorns.

Calycle *(Calycŭlus).* A row of ſmall leaflets placed at the baſe of the calyx, on the outſide. —Calycle of the ſeed is the outer proper covering or crown of the ſeed, adhering to it, in order to facilitate its diſperſion. This word is evidently a diminutive of calyx.

Calyculate or Calycled *(Calyculatus* ſ. *Auctus).* A calyx having a calycle or little cup at the baſe, on the outſide: as in *Dianthus*, *Coreopſis*, *Bidens*, *Crepis*, *Chondrilla*, *Prenanthes*, *Hedypnois*, *Lapſana.*

Calyptra, calyptre, or veil (from καλυπτω, to cover). The calyx of moſſes, covering the anther like a hood, according to Linneus: but not properly a calyx; and the part which he calls the anther, is in fact a capſule.—Old authors uſed this term for what Linneus calls the *arillus;* and in this ſenſe *Euonymus* is ſaid to be calyptred, calyptrate or veiled; having a looſe covering over the pericarp.

Calyx (καλυξ from καλυπτω, not κυλιξ, *a cup).* The outer covering of the flower, or the firſt of the ſeven parts of fructification, formed, according to Linneus, of the *cortex* or outer bark. In another place he explains it to be, the *cortex* or outer bark preſent in the fructification.—*Tegmentum exterius floris e cortice.* Regn. veget. *Cortex plantæ in fructificatione præſens.* Delin. pl. This term includes not only the *Perianth*, which is often excluſively called the calyx; but alſo the *Involucre*, *Ament*, *Spathe*, *Glume*, *Calyptre*, and *Volva;* and therefore is of a much more extenſive ſignification than *Perianthium.* The Calyx is frequently called *Empalement* and *Flower-cup* by Engliſh writers. With reſpect to the latter of theſe names I have obſerved, that Calyx is not derived from κυλιξ, *a cup;* and, if it be admitted at all, ſhould be confined to what we call the *Perianth*—which ſee.

Campanacei (*Campāna*, a bell). The thirty-ſecond order in the fragments of a natural method, by Linneus: containing plants with bell-ſhaped flowers.

Campanulata, corolla. From *campanŭla* (dimin. of campana) a little bell. See *Bell-ſhaped*—Campanulatus calyx, a bell-ſhaped calyx—Campanulatum nectarium, a bell-ſhaped nectary.

Canaliculatum folium (Dimin. from *canālis* a canal or channel). *Supra ſulco profundo longitudinaliter excavatum.* See *Channelled.*

Cancellatus (*Cancelli*, trellis or lattice work). See *Latticed.*

Candelares (*Candēla*, a candle). The ſixty-ſecond order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method.

Capillares. The name for the claſs of *Ferns*, in the ſyſtems of Moriſon, Ray and Boerhaave.

Capillary (*Capillacĕus* ſ. *Capillăris*, from *Capillus*, a hair). Long and fine, like a hair.—Applied to leaves, that are longer than the ſetaceous or briſtle-ſhaped leaf; as in *Ranunculus aquatilis*, *Artemiſia capillaris*.—To glands, reſembling hairs; as in *Ribes*, *Scrophularia*, *Ceraſtium*, *Silene*.—To the filaments; as in *Dipſacus*, the *Graſſes*, &c.—To the ſtyle.—And to the pappus or down, affixed to ſome ſeeds; as in *Sonchus*, *Lactuca*, *Chondrilla*, *Prenanthes*, *Leontodon*, *Hicracium*, *Crepis*, *Andryala*, *Carduus*, *Onopordum*. This is by ſome called *piloſus*; and is oppoſed to *plumoſus* or *feathered*. Ray calls the ſtamens, *capillamenta*.

Capillus (a hair). Is ſometimes put for a meaſure; the diameter of a hair, or the twelfth part of a line.

Capitatæ (*Caput*, a head). The ſecond diviſion of the twenty-firſt order (*Compoſiti Capitati*) in Linneus's fragments of a natural method, in *Philoſophia Botanica*: and the firſt diviſion of the forty-ninth order in the *Ordines Naturales*, at the end of *Genera Plantarum* (*Compoſitæ Capitatæ*). Alſo the ſecond diviſion of the firſt order, in the claſs *Syngeneſia*, in his artificial ſyſtem: and the ninth claſs in Ray's method. It contains the thiſtles and other plants with compound flowers, growing in a head.

Capitatus; capitate, growing in a head. See *Head.*—Applied to flower *(capitatus flos)* and ſtigma *(capitatum ſtigma)*.

Capitulum (dimin. from *caput*). *Conſtat floribus plurimis in globum ferme congeſtis: Gomphrena.* See *Head.*

Capreolus (dimin. from *caprea;* or *a capiendo*). See *Cirrus* and *Tendril.*

Capsule *(Capsŭla,* a little cheſt or caſket). *Pericarpium cavum determinate dehiſcens.* Delin. pl. & Philoſ. bot.—*Membranacea, valvis dehiſcens varie in variis.* Regn. veg.—A membranaceous hollow pericarp, opening in ſome determinate manner—or, differently in different plants. The parts of which a capſule is compoſed, are—1. The Valves or outer covering *(valvulæ)*. 2. The Partitions *(diſſepimenta)*. 3. The Columella or central pillar. 4. The Cells *(loculamenta)*. See all theſe terms explained in their proper places. Inſtances of capſules may be obſerved in *Tulip, Crown Imperial, Iris, Poppy,* &c. &c.

Capſules are diſtinguiſhed from the number of their valves and cells. Thus we ſay, a five-valved capſule, or a capſule of five valves: a two-celled capſule, or a capſule of two cells. Bilocular is not ſo proper, becauſe we tranſlate *loculamentum* by the term cell.

Some flowers are ſucceeded by more capſules than one: ſuch fruits are called bicapſular, two-capſuled, or fruits of two capſules, &c. according to the number ſucceeding to each flower.

Capſules are *twin* or double *(didymæ)*—*dicoccous*, or two-grained—*tricoccous*, or three-grained.—*Jointed* (articulatæ).—*Circumſciſſæ*, opening in the middle tranſverſely into two hemiſpheres. *Elaſtic*, or opening with a ſudden ſpring. *Inflated*, or puffed up like a blown bladder.

Carina. The lower petal of a papilionaceous corolla. See *Keel.*

Carinated. *Calyx carinatus*, a keeled calyx. *Folium & nectarium carinatum*, a keeled leaf, and nectary. Having a longitudinal prominency upon the back, like the keel of a veſſel.

Carnosum folium. A Fleſhy leaf. See *Fleſhy.*

Cartilaginous leaf *(Cartilagineum folium).* Having the edge ſtrengthened by a tough rim of a ſubſtance very different from the diſk—*margine ſuboſſeo.*

Caryophyllæus flos—caryophyllæa corolla. Reſembling that of a ſingle pink or carnation *(Caryophyllus)*; having five regular petals, ending at bottom in a long, narrow claw. This is a term uſed by Tournefort: but hence Linneus has conſtituted an order of plants, called *Caryophyllææ*, in his fragments of a natural method, and his natural orders.

Castrata ſtamina ſ. filamenta. Without anthers; as in ſome ſpecies of *Geranium*.

Catkin and *Catulus*. See *Ament*.

Cauda. See *Tail*.

Caudex (from *cædo*, to cut down). The ſtem or trunk of a tree. According to Linneus, when a ſeed germinates, the deſcending ſtem *(caudex deſcendens)* terminates in roots; the aſcending ſtem *(caudex aſcendens)*, in branches and leaves.

Caulescent plant *(planta cauleſcens)*. Having a ſtem different from that which produces the flower. Oppoſed to *Acaulis* or *Stemleſs*. Linneus applies this term to the root alſo: as in *cabbage*, *navew* and *turnep*.

Cauline leaf. Growing immediately on the ſtem, without the intervention of branches.

Applied alſo to the bulb, peduncle and ſcape. *Caulinus bulbus, pedunculus, ſcapus—caulinum folium.*

Caulis (καυλος). But the ſignification of the Greek word is more extenſive than that of the Latin, for it comprehends the trunk of a tree, whereas the Latin term is confined to the ſtalk of herbs only. Our Engliſh *Kale*, and *Cole* (in Colewort and Coleſeed) come from *caulis*, as well as *Cauliflower* vulgarly *Collyflower*: but immediately from the Low-Dutch *Kool*, See *Stem*.

Cell *(Loculamentum)*. The hollow part of a pericarp, and particularly of a capſule, in which the ſeeds are lodged.—According to the number of theſe, pericarps are called *one-celled*, *two-celled*, &c.

Cernuus (q. *qui terram cernat)* flos ſ. pedunculus. *Apice terram ſpectans.—Cum apice incurvatur, ut flos verſus latus alterum vel terram nutet; nec poterit erectus attolli ob curvaturam ſtrictam pedunculi.* It may be tranſlated *drooping*, and muſt be diſtinguiſhed from *Nutans*, *nodding*. See theſe words.

Cespitosa planta *(Ceſpes*, turf). *Cum multi caules ex eadem radice prodeunt.*—A ceſpitoſe or turfy plant, has many ſtems from the ſame root, uſually forming a cloſe thick carpet.

Chaff *(Palĕa)*. The dry calyx of corn and graſſes, in common language; by Linneus called *Gluma*. See *Glume*. Alſo,

A dry membranaceous body interpoſed between two florets, in ſome of the claſs *Syngeneſia*.

Chaffy receptacle; *paleacĕum receptaculum*. In which the florets are divided by interpoſed chaffs or ſcales. As in *Dipſacus*, *Scabioſa*, *Hypochœris*, *Catananche*, *Arctium*, *Onopordum*, *Serratula*, *Bidens*, *Santolina*, *Athanaſia*, *Xeranthemum*, *Zinnia*, *Anthemis*, *Achillea*, *Verbeſina*, *Sigeſbeckia*, *Buphthalmum*, *Helianthus*, *Rudbeckia*, *Coreopſis*, *Silphium*.

Channelled *(canaliculatus)*. Hollowed above with a deep longitudinal groove; convex underneath. Applied to the ſtem, leaf, and petiole.

Character. The peculiar circumſtance or circumſtances that diſtinguiſh a vegetable, or a ſet of vegetables from all others. Characters are *Specifical*, *Generical*, or *Claſſical*—*Eſſential*, *Natural*, or *Artificial*. See *Claſs*, *Genus*, *Species*: *Eſſential*, *Factitious*, *Natural*.

Chinked *(Rimoſus)*. Applied to the outer bark of trees, eſpecially old ones.

Chive. Put by ſome Engliſh writers for *Stamen.*

Cicatrisatus truncus ſ. caulis. A ſcarred ſtem. Marked with the remains of leaves that have fallen off.

Ciliatum folium. A ciliate leaf. The edge guarded by parallel briſtles longitudinally: as in *Droſera*, *Craſſula coccinea* & *cymoſa*, *Erica tetralix* & *ciliaris*, &c.—It is applied alſo to the Stipule—the Spike—and the Corolla; as in *Rue*, *Menyanthes*, *Tropæolum*.

This term is frequently but improperly tranſlated *Fringed*, which anſwers to the Latin *Fimbriatus*. See theſe words.

Cinereous. The colour of wood aſhes.

Circinalis vernatio. *Quum folium in ſpiram tranſverſalem coarctatum ſit; ut apex centrum obtineat.* Delin. pl.—*Circinalia folia, quum deorſum ſpiraliter involvuntur.* Philoſ. bot.—A term in foliation or leafing; importing that the leaves are rolled in ſpirally downwards, the tip occupying the centre. As in *Ferns*, and ſome *Palms*.—For this we have no equivalent

Engliſh term, unleſs we may uſe the word *ſpiral*, which ſcarcely expreſſes the idea.

CIRCUMSCISSA capſula. *Quæ maturo fructu horizontaliter diſcedit. ſ. quæ media fere parte in hemiſphæria duo diſſilit.*—Opening, not longitudinally or vertically, as in moſt capſules, but tranſverſely or horizontally, like a ſnuff-box; uſually about the middle, ſo as to fall nearly in two equal hemiſpheres. Inſtances of this we have in *Anagallis*, *Hyoſcyamus*.

CIRRIFERUM folium: A tendril-bearing leaf, as in *Fumaria capreolata* & *claviculata*. Cirriferus pedunculus: a tendril-bearing peduncle; as in *Cardioſpermum* and *Vitis*.

CIRROSUM folium: a cirroſe leaf. Terminating in a cirrus or tendril: as in *Glorioſa*, *Flagellaria*, *Lathyrus*, &c.

CIRRUS (*Cirri*, *capilli intorti*, frizzled hair). Some derive it from *κεϱας*, *a horn*; others from *κειϱειν*, *to ſhear*; others from *σκιϱϱος*, *a hard tumour*; others again from *circum*, q. capilli circum torti: ſuch is the uncertainty of derivation.—Linneus explains it to be—*vinculum filiforme ſpirale, quo planta alio corpori alligatur.*—He writes it with an *h*.—See *Tendril*.

CLAMMY. *Viſcidus.*

CLASPER. See *Tendril.*

CLASPING, ſtem-claſping, embracing leaf *(folium amplexicaule)*. Surrounding the ſtem at the baſe.

CLASS *(Claſſis)*. The primary diviſion in a ſyſtem or arrangement. Tournefort defines it to be—*congeries generum, quibus nota quædam communis adeo propria eſt, ut ab aliis omnibus generibus plantarum prorſus differat.* An aſſemblage of genera, in which ſome common mark is ſo peculiar, that it differs entirely from all other genera of plants.—According to Linneus it is—*generum plurium convenientia in partibus fructificationis, ſecundum principia naturæ & artis.* The agreement of ſeveral genera in the parts of fructification, according to the principles of nature and art.

Claſſes are either *Natural* or *Artificial.* Natural Claſſes are ſuch as contain genera which are evidently related to each other: as *Umbellate*, *Verticillate*, *Siliquoſe*, *Leguminoſe* plants, the *Compound* flowers, and *Graſſes.*

Artificial Claſſes are merely ſuccedaneums to natural ones, which we are obliged to adopt for want of a complete knowledge of the true characters of plants, and their relations to each other.

Natural Claſſes have been attempted by Royen, Haller, Linneus, and lately by Juſſieu.

Linneus's artificial ſyſtem or general arrangement of vegetables has twenty-four claſſes, beſides the Palms, &c. in a twenty-fifth. Theſe are founded principally on the number, ſituation, and proportion of the ſtamens; and ſeveral of them are natural.

Clavatus (*clava*, a club) club-ſhaped. *Verſus apicem incraſſatus;* growing gradually thicker toward the top. Applied to the leaf, as in *Anabaſis folioſa*—to the petiole and peduncle—to the calyx, as in *Silene*—to the ſtyle, as in *Leucoium vernum*—to the capſule, as in *Papaver Argemone.*

Clavicula. The ſame with *Capreolus* or *Cirrus.* See *Tendril.*

Claw (*Unguis*). The lower narrow part of the petal in a polypetalous corolla, by which it is fixed to the receptacle.

Cleft leaf (*folium fiſſum*). Divided by linear ſinuſes, with ſtraight margins. According to the number of theſe diviſions, ſuch a leaf is called bifid, trifid, quadrifid, quinquefid, multifid; or two-cleft, three-cleft, &c.—The term is alſo applied to the Perianth, and to Stipules, in the ſame manner.

Climbing plant *(Scandens)*. Aſcending by means of tendrils; or ſometimes by the ſtem or branches; but without twining, which ſee.

Club-shaped *(Clavātus)*. Growing thicker toward the top. See *Clavatus.*

Clustered or crowded (*Confertus.*) See *Crowded.*

Coadunata folia (Coadunate leaves). Several joined together, or united at the baſe.

Coadunatæ, the fifty-ſecond of Linneus's natural orders.

Coarctatus. Squeezed or preſſed together. Coarctati rami; *verſus ſummitatem fere incumbentes:* condenſed branches. Oppoſed to *divergentes.*—See *Condenſed.* Coarctati pedunculi: condenſed peduncles; oppoſed to *patuli.* Coarctata panicula; a cloſe or contracted panicle; oppoſed to *diffuſa.*

Coated or tunicated *(tunicātus)*. Compoſed of concentric layers; as the bulb of the Onion: or clothed with membranes; as ſome ſtems.

Cobwebbed (*arachnoideus*). Covered with a thick interwoven pubeſcence. Applied to the leaf, peduncle, and calyx.

Coccum (κοκκον), a grain or ſeed. Linneus applies this term to ſome fruits of a particular ſtructure, having ſeveral cells with a ſingle ſeed in each. Thus *Euphorbia* and *Thea* have a tricoccous fruit; *Geranium* has a pentacoccous or five-grained fruit.

Cochleatum legumen. A ſcrew-ſhaped, or ſnail-ſhaped legume or pod. Turned like a ſcrew, or the ſhell of a ſnail. As in *Medicago*.

Coiled (*tortilis*). Bent or twiſted like a rope. See *Tortilis* and *Twiſted*.

Collum. The neck or upper part of the tube, in a monopetalous corolla.

Coloured leaf. Of any other colour than green. Calyx, as in *Bartſia*.

Columella. The central pillar in a capſule. *Pars connectens parietes internos cum ſeminibus.* Philoſ. Bot. The part connecting the inſide with the ſeeds. *A receptaculo adſcendens, circumcirca ſemina affigens.* Delin. pl. Taking its riſe from the receptacle, and having the ſeeds fixed to it all round.

Columnar (*Teres*). Like the ſhaft of a column. See *Teres*.

Columniferæ (*plantæ*) or *columniferi* (*flores*). The name of the thirty-fourth order, in the fragments of a natural method, in Linneus's *Philoſophia Botanica*: the thirty-ſeventh of his natural orders, at the end of *Genera Plantarum*: and the fourteenth order of Royen's ſyſtem. It includes the Malvaceous, or Mallow-like plants; which are to be found in the claſs *Monadelphia* of Linneus's artificial ſyſtem.

Coma (Κομη, *a head of hair*). A ſpecies of bracte, terminating the ſtem in a tuft or buſh. As in *Crown Imperial*, *Salvia Horminum*, *Sylveſtris*, *Sclarea*, &c.—A ſpike of flowers terminated by a coma is named *Comoſe*: and plants with ſuch flowers are ranged in the thirty-ſixth of the natural orders, in Linneus's *Philoſophia Botanica*.

Common bud (*communis gemma*). Containing both leaves and flowers. Common peduncle (*communis pedunculus*). Bearing ſeveral flowers.—Common perianth; incloſing ſeveral diſtinct fructifications, as in the claſs *Syngeneſia*. Common receptacle; connecting ſeveral diſtinct fructifications; as in the ſame claſs.

Compact leaf. Having the pulp of a cloſe conſiſtent texture.

Complete flower. Furniſhed both with calyx and corolla. Delin. Pl.—This is one of Vaillant's terms. It would with more propriety be termed complete, when it has all the parts of a flower. See *Flower*.

Complicate (*complicātus*). Folded together: as the valves of the glume or chaff in ſome graſſes.

Compositæ. The name of the twenty-firſt order in the fragments of a natural method in Linneus's *Philoſ. Botan.*—the forty-ninth of the natural orders in his *Gen. Pl.*—in Royen's ſyſtem, and others. Compriſing the plants with compound flowers.

Compound (*composĭtus*). *Stem:* dividing into branches.—*Leaf:* connecting ſeveral leaflets on one petiole, which in this caſe is called a common petiole.—*Flower:* a ſpecies of aggregate flower, containing ſeveral florets, incloſed in a common perianth, and on a common receptacle; with the anthers connected in a cylinder: as in the claſs *Syngeneſia.*—*Raceme:* compoſed of ſeveral racemules, or ſmall racemes.—*Spike:* compoſed of ſeveral ſpicules or ſpikelets.—*Corymb:* formed of ſeveral ſmall corymbs.—*Umbel:* having all the rays or peduncles bearing umbellules, or ſmall umbels, at the top.—*Fructification:* conſiſting of ſeveral confluent florets; oppoſed to ſimple.

Compound terms. Two terms forming one idea, much uſed by Linneus. It ſhould be obſerved that theſe may be framed with propriety from figures, &c. of the ſame diviſion only. Thus *lanceolate-ovate* and *ovate-lanceolate* are proper; but not *lanceolate-acute*, or *ovate-mucronate.*—Delin. pl.

Compressed or flatted (*compreſſus*). Applied to a ſtem, which has the two oppoſite ſides plane or flat—to a leaf, which is pulpy, with the ſides more flatted than the diſk. Oppoſed to *depreſſed* in Delin. pl.—to a ſiliqua, which has the oppoſite ſides approaching to each other.

Concave leaf. When the edge ſtands above the diſk: or, as Linneus expreſſes it, when the margin of the leaf being too tight to circumſcribe the diſk, the diſk is depreſſed.—Applied alſo to the corolla; and to the valves of the glume in graſſes.

Conceptacle or Follicle (*Conceptaculum, Folliculus*). A Pericarp of one valve, opening longitudinally on one ſide, and having the ſeeds looſe in it. As in *Apocynum*, *Aſclepias*, *Stapelia*.

Condensed branches (*coarctāti rami*). Preſſed or ſqueezed together, ſo cloſe, as almoſt to be incumbent, or lie over each other, at their ends.

Conduplicate, doubled together. *Conduplicata vernatio* ſ. *foliatio*. A term in vernation or leafing; ſignifying, that in the bud, the two ſides of the leaf are doubled over each other at the midrib. *Cum folii latera (intra gemmam) parallele ſibi invicem approximantur*. As in *Roſe*; *Aſh*, *Walnut*, *Almond*, *Cherry*, *Oak*, *Beech*, &c.—It is uſed alſo in the ſleep of plants (*conduplicans ſomnus*) in the ſame ſenſe: when the leaves, during the night, fold together, like the leaves of a book.

Cone (*Conus*). The fruit of ſeveral evergreen trees, as *Fir*, *Pine*, *Cedar*, *Cypreſs*. Linneus has diſcarded this term, and has adopted that of *Strobilus*, which however is of more extenſive ſignification; comprehending fruits, as of *Magnolia*, not called cones in common language. See *Strobilus*.

A *Cone* is broadeſt at the baſe, or next the point of union with the branch, and tapers more or leſs to the end. It is compoſed of woody ſcales, uſually opening, and has a ſeed at the baſe of each ſcale. Though Linneus has diſcarded the term Cone, he has retained an order of coniferous plants. See *Coniferæ.*

CONFERTUS. Crowded or cluſtered. *Conferta folia;* leaves ſo copious, as to occupy the whole of the branches, ſcarcely leaving any ſpace between; as in *Antirrhinum monſpeſſulanum* and *Linaria. Conferti rami;* branches ſo cloſe, as ſcarcely to leave any ſpace between them: oppoſed to *remoti. Confertus verticillus,* a cloſe or crowded whorl, in which the peduncles, or flowers, are as it were ſqueezed together: oppoſed to *diſtans.*

CONFLUENT leaves (*folia confluentia*). *Ad baſin inter ſe cohærentia;* united at the baſe: growing in tufts, ſo as to leave the intermediate parts of the ſtem bare. *Confluent lobes;* running one into another: in oppoſition to *diſtinct.*

CONFORME folium. A leaf in all parts the ſame. *Conformis torſio.* Twiſting (of a ſtem) always the ſame way.

CONGESTUS, heaped together. *Congeſta panicula:* a panicle which has a great abundance of flowers, but not ſo cloſely ſqueezed together as in the crowded or denſe panicle.

Conglomerate (*con* and *glomus*, a clue of yarn or thread) flowers or peduncles. When a branching peduncle bears flowers on very ſhort pedicles, cloſely heaped and compacted together, without order. As in *Dactylis glomerata*. Oppoſed to *diffuſed*. See *Glomerate*.

Conic or conical *receptacle*. In ſhape of a cone, round and broad at the baſe, but drawing to a point at the top. As in *Bellis* (the common Daiſy), *Anthemis*, &c.

Coniferæ. The fifteenth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method: and the fifty-firſt of the natural orders, at the end of *Gen. Pl.* Containing the cone-bearing trees. As *Fir*, *Pine*, *Cypreſs*, *Thuja*, &c.

Conjugate *leaf* (*folium conjugatum*). A pinnate leaf which has only one pair of leaflets. *Conjugate raceme*: having two racemes only, united by a common peduncle.

Connate leaf (*folium connātum*). When two oppoſite leaves are ſo united at their baſes as to have the appearance of one leaf: as in the *Garden Honeyſuckle*.—This term is applied alſo to filaments and anthers, united into one body; as in the claſſes *Monadelphia* and *Syngeneſia*.

CONNIVENS corolla. *Cujus limbi lobi apicibus convergunt. Connivens ſomnus: quando duo folia oppoſita pagina ſuperiore tam arcte ad ſe mutuo applicantur, quaſi unicum eſſet folium.—Conniventes antheræ.* See *Converging.*

CONTORTÆ (*Contorqueo, to twiſt*). The twenty-ninth order in the fragments of a natural method, in *Philoſ. bot.* and the thirtieth of the natural orders in *Gen. pl. Lin.*

CONTORTA corolla. *Cujus petalorum margo alter incumbens alteri obliquam directionem habet.* A *contorted* corolla has the edge of one petal lying over the next, in an oblique direction. As in *Vinca.—Contortum pericarpium. Cujus apex non in eadem cum baſi linea eſt.* A *contorted* pericarp is that, which has the apex in a different line from the baſe. This means no more than twiſted.

CONTORTUPLICATUS. See *Writhed.*

CONTRACTA *panicula.* A contracted panicle. Cloſe and narrow, ſo as very much to reſemble a ſpike. As in *Feſtuca calycina.*

CONTRARIUM *diſſepimentum.* See *Partition.*

Converging *(connivens).* Applied to the corolla, when the tips of the petals meet ſo as to cloſe the flower; as in *Trollius:* to anthers, approaching or inclining towards each other; as in the claſs *Didynamia:* to the ſleep of plants; when two oppoſite leaves are ſo cloſely applied to each other by their upper ſurfaces, as to ſeem one leaf.

Convex leaf *(folium convexum). Quod in diſco magis elevatum eſt.* Philoſ. bot.—*Margine diſco arctiore (depreſſiore) ut elevetur diſcus.* Delin. pl. Riſing towards the centre; or, with the edge more contracted than the diſk, ſo that the diſk is raiſed.

This term in *Philoſophia Botanica* is oppoſed to *depreſſed*, and has reference to the ſubſtance of a leaf; whereas in *Delin. pl.* it refers to the mode of its expanſion, and is oppoſed to *concave.* It is applied alſo to the *Receptacle*, which riſes towards the middle: as in *Tanſy*, *Chryſanthemum*, *Matricaria*, *Buphthalmum.*

Convoluted *(convolutus)* Leaf. *Foliorum lateribus cuculli in modum ſpiraliter contortis.* Delin. pl. A term in vernation or foliation, ſignifying that the ſides of the naſcent leaves are rolled together like a ſcroll: as in *Arum*, *Piper*, *Solidago*, *Braſſica*, *Prunus*, *Gramina* or *Graſſes.*—

This is applied alſo, in the ſame ſenſe, to the petals and ſtigmas, as in *Crocus.—Tendril* (*Cirrus*). *In annulos contortus*, twiſted into rings or ſpirals.

Conus. See *Cone* and *Strobile.*

Corculum (dimin. from *Cor*, the heart). The *corcle*, *heart*, or eſſence of the ſeed. The rudiment of the future plant. Attached to and involved in the cotyledons. Conſiſting of the *plume*, or ſcaly aſcending part; and the *roſtel*, or *radicle*, the ſimple deſcending part.—*Novæ plantæ compendium, connectens Cotyledones; conſtans Roſtello acuminato, deorſum germinante. Plumula imbricata, ſurſum excreſcente.* Regn. veg.

Cordate or heart-ſhaped leaf (*folium cordatum*). So called, from its reſemblance to the longitudinal ſection of the heart.—Ovate or ſubovate, hollowed at the baſe, without any angles there. *Ovatum, baſi excavatum, deſtitutum angulis poſticis.*

Cordate-oblong. A heart-ſhaped leaf lengthened out.

Cordate-lanceolate, *Cordate-ſagittate*, &c. Partaking of the form of both leaves.

Coriaceous. Stiff like leather or parchment. Applied to the leaf, calyx, and capſule.

Cornered or *angular* ſtem: 3—6, cornered (*trigōnus*, &c.) Having three, &c. prōminent longitudinal angles.

Cornu. A horn or ſpur at the back of ſome flowers. See *Horn.*

Corolla (dimin. from *corona*, a crown). *Liber plantæ in flore præſens.* Philoſ. bot. & Delin. pl. *Tegmentum interius floris e libro.* Regn. veg.—The ſecond of the ſeven parts of fructification; or, the inner covering of the flower, formed, according to Linneus, of the *liber* or inner bark of the plant.

It may commonly be diſtinguiſhed from the perianth, by the fineneſs of its texture and the gayneſs of its colours: whereas the perianth is uſually rougher and thicker, and green. But there are many exceptions; the perianth in *Bartſia* is coloured—the corolla in *Daphne Laureola* is green.—Linneus makes the diſtinction between the *corolla* and *perianth* to conſiſt, in the former having its ſegments, or petals alternate with the ſtamens; whereas the latter has its parts or leaflets oppoſite to them. This appears from the inſpection of the claſſes

Tetrandria and *Pentandria*, in flowers which have both parts; and of *Chenopodium*, *Urtica*, *Parietaria*, which have no corolla. See *Philoſ. bot.* p. 57, § 90.

Adanſon however obſerves, that in the Liliaceous plants, what is called a corolla, is in reality a perianth, according to the principles of Linneus. That part which is named corolla of Rhamnus, in *Lin. gen.* is called calyx in *Syſt. veget.*—and on the contrary, the calyx or perianth of Polygonum in *Lin. gen.* is the corolla in *Syſt. veg.*

To get rid of the difficulty, which ſometimes occurs in diſtinguiſhing the corolla from the calyx, De Necker has cut the knot, and called them by one name, *Perigynanda*; which ſignifies the envelope, cover or wrapper of the ſtamens and piſtils: this he diſtinguiſhes into inner and outer, when there are two—then the firſt is the corolla, and the ſecond the perianth.

I prefer *corolla* to *corol*, becauſe it is a legitimate Engliſh word, as well as the other, with a better ſound; but eſpecially becauſe it has generally obtained place among us. Some chooſe to tranſlate corolla by *bloſſom*; but bloſſom has a more contracted ſignification in Engliſh, being uſually applied to the flowers

of

of fruit-trees. Beſide this, it is contrary to the principles that ought to regulate us in forming technical terms.

The Nectarium or Nectary is conſidered as a part of the corolla.

The corolla is frequently, but inaccurately called the flower. See *Flower*.

The diminutive *Corollet* or *Corollule* (Corollula) is uſed in ſpeaking of the florets in aggregate flowers.

Corona. See *Crown*.

Coronariæ. The ninth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method; and the tenth of his natural orders; containing part of the Liliaceous plants; ſuch as for their beauty are adapted to the making of garlands (coronæ).

Coronula (dimin. of *corona*) a coronet or little crown to the ſeed.

Cortex (from *corium* a hide, and *tego* to cover). The *outer bark* of a vegetable, or the ſecond integument within the epidermis; plated, lax, dry, hard, often in chinks.—*Secundum integumentum plantæ, laminoſum, laxum, ſiccum, durius, ſæpe rimoſum.*

Cortical bud (*Corticalis gemma*). Having its origin from the ſcales of the bark—*e corticis ramentis.*

Corydales, (from *κοϱυς, a helmet).* The twenty-eighth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method, and the twenty-fourth of his natural orders.

Corymb (*Corymbus*). Linneus's words are—*fit ex ſpica, dum ſinguli flores petiolis propriis inſtruuntur, ſitu elevato proportionali.*—It is made up of a ſpike, whilſt each flower is furniſhed with its proper petiole [peduncle], in an elevated proportional ſituation.—I confeſs that I do not clearly underſtand this explanation of the term.—In Lee's Introduction it is thus expreſſed—"Corymbus is a kind of ſpike, the "flowers of which have each its proper Pedi-"cellus, or partial footſtalk raiſed to a propor-"tional height."—In Roſe's Elements it ſtands thus—"The *Corymbus*, where the leſſer flower-"ſtalks of unequal lengths are produced along "the common peduncle on both ſides, and "riſe to the ſame height, ſo as to form a flat "or even ſurface at top."—Berkenhout ſays—"Linneus makes it a ſpecies of infloreſcence, "in which the flowers grow in cluſters, each "upon a ſeparate *pedunculus*, as in the ſiliquoſe "plants in general."—Roſe's explanation is the moſt intelligible, but it is not Linneus's.—There is plainly a reference to the ſpike for the general ſimilitude, with two diſtinctions — 1. That each flower is not ſeſſile, but on its proper pedicel. 2. That inſtead of the flowers being ranged along a common ſimple peduncle alternately, as in the ſpike; each pedicel is of a length proportioned to its ſituation, ſo that all the flowers form nearly a flat ſurface at top. If this be not the ſenſe intended by *ſitu elevato proportionali*, I am at a loſs for a meaning.—After all, the meaning of the term will be beſt underſtood by attending to the manner of flowering in the plants referred to by Linneus. *Spiræa opulifolia*, *Ledum*, and thoſe of the *Siliquoſe* or *Tetradynamia* claſs. A corymb may be either *ſimple* or *compound*. Corymbus, in Pliny, ſignifies a cluſter of ivy berries—" *hederæ racemus in orbem circumactus*." Columella puts it for the head of the artichoke.

> " Hæc modo purpureo ſurgit glomerata co-
> " rymbo."

It is a Greek word (κορυμβος) from κορυς, a helmet, and that from καρα, the head.

Corymbiferæ. The name of one of Ray's claſſes; and of the third ſubdiviſion in the order of compound flowers, in Linneus's natural arrangement.

COSTATUM *folium.* A ribbed leaf: as in *Echites ſiphilitica.*

Cottony. See *Tomentoſe.*

COTYLEDON (*κοτυλη, a cavity*). The lobe, or placenta of the ſeed, deſtined to nouriſh the heart, and then to periſh.—*Corpus laterale ſeminis, bibulum, caducum.* The lateral body of the ſeed, bibulous or imbibing moiſture, and caducous or falling off quickly. Giſeke defines it to be—*folium primum germinantis ſeminis,* but this is properly the ſeed-leaf.—In Engliſh we commonly call this part the *Cotyledon* or *ſeed-lobe,* when we ſpeak of it as a portion of the ſeed, in a quieſcent ſtate—and the *ſeed-leaf,* when the ſeed is in a growing ſtate.—The greater part of ſeeds have two lobes; ſome however have more—others only one, and others have none.—Hence a diſtinction of all plants into *Acotyledones, Monocotyledones, Dicotyledones, Polycotyledones;* which forms the baſis of Juſſieu's natural arrangement.

COWLED or *Cucullate* leaf (folium cucullatum). Wide at top, drawn to a point below, as in *Geranium cucullatum:* in ſhape of the paper rolled up conically by grocers for ſmall parcels of ſpices, comfits, &c. "Vel thuris piperiſque ſis *cucullus.*" Martial.

Hence, from a ſimilitude in the form, this term was applied to the cowl, or large pendent cape of the upper garment, which turned up occaſionally to cover the head.

"Pullo Mævius alget in *cucullo*." Martial.

Creeping root *(radix repens)*. Extending itſelf horizontally, and putting forth fibres; as in *Mint.*—*Creeping ſtem* (caulis repens). Running along the ground, or up trees and other bodies, putting forth roots; as in *Ivy*, *Bignonia*, &c.

Crenate or *notched* leaf *(folium crenatum*, from *crena*, a notch*)*. *Cujus margo angulis neutram extremitatem reſpicientibus ſecatur.* Having the edge cut with angular or circular inciſures, not inclining towards either extremity: as in *Primula farinoſa.*—When the edge of a leaf is cut into ſegments of ſmall circles, inſtead of angular teeth, it is ſaid to be *obtuſely crenate;* when the larger ſegments have ſmaller ones upon them, a leaf is then ſaid to be *doubly crenate*, *duplicato-crenatum.*—Linneus's definition in *Philoſ. Bot.* takes in only the *acutely* crenate leaf; and therefore *inciſuris* is rightly ſubſtituted in *Delin. pl.* for *angulis.*

The ſame term is applied to the corolla, in

Linum, Dianthus chinenſis, &c.—to the nectary, in *Narciſſus triandrus.*

I think it, upon the whole, better to retain the Latin term, than to tranſlate it by *notched*, which in our language does not take in the idea by which Linneus diſtinguiſhes *crenate* from *ſerrate;* namely, the direction of the teeth or notches. See *Serratum.*

When the edge of a leaf is cut into very ſmall notches, Linneus uſes the diminutive *Crenulate* (crenulatum). This term is alſo applied to the nectary in *Narciſſus poeticus.*

Crescent-shaped (*lunătus*, from *luna*, the moon). Roundiſh, hollowed at the baſe, with poſterior angles. *Subrotundum baſi excavatum, angulis poſticis notatum.*—Applied to leaves, and ſpikes: as in *Acroſtichum pectinatum.*—The diminutive *lunulata* is applied to the keel of the flower in *Polygala myrtifolia.*—*Moon-ſhaped* is abſurd, and *Mooned* is abominable. If the terms *lunate*, *lunulate* or *creſcent-ſhaped* be objected to, we may uſe the periphraſis, *ſhaped like a creſcent*, for any form of a leaf, &c. reſembling the moon in any period of her firſt quarter; ſince this term does not occur very frequently.

Crested (*criſtatus*). Having an appendage like a creſt a creſt or tuft: as the flower of *Polygala* and ſome anthers.

Crinitus *(crinis*, hair). Hairy, or having long hair, or beards reſembling hair; as in *Phleum crinitum.*—Applied alſo to *Fronds.*

Crispum *folium.* A curled leaf. *Cum peripheria folii major evadit, quam diſcus admittit, ut undulatum fiat.* Philoſ. bot. p. 45.—*Cum foliorum peripheria augetur, ut circumcirca fluctuet quaſi undatus limbus.* p. 217.—*Margine luxuriante ut diſcus evadat longior ſua rachi.* Delin. pl.

Cristatus. See *Creſted.*

Crosswise *(cruciātim).* This term is applied to leaflets in a whorl, when there are four of them forming a croſs—alſo to anthers; as in *Glecoma* and *Hippomane.*

Croſs-armed. See *Brachiate.*

Crowded. See *Confertus.*

Crown of the ſeed *(corona ſeminis).* An appendage to the top of many ſeeds, enabling them to diſperſe. This is either the calycle, as in *Scabioſa*, *Knautia*, *Ageratum*, *Arctotis*—or a Down *(Pappus)*, as in *Hieracium*, *Sonchus*, *Crepis*, *Scorzonera*, *Tragopogon*, &c.

Cruciform or *croſs-ſhaped* corolla *(cruciformis ſ. cruciata)*. Conſiſting of four equal petals, ſpreading out in ſorm of a croſs. *Petalis quatuor æqualibus patens:* in Delin. pl. is added, *ungue quam lamina longiore*—the claw longer than the border. —Theſe flowers conſtitute the fifth claſs in Tournefort's ſyſtem; and are a principal character in the claſs *Tetradynamia* of Linneus. In the natural orders he has preferred the title of *Siliquoſæ*.

Cryptogamia (κρυπτος and γαμος, *concealed nuptials)*. The name of the twenty-fourth claſs in the Linnean artificial ſyſtem, comprehending the vegetables whoſe fructification is concealed, or at leaſt too minute to be obſerved by the naked eye.—It is divided into four orders. 1. *Filices* or Ferns. 2. *Muſci* or Moſſes. 3. *Algæ* or Flags. 4. *Fungi*.

Cubit *(cubĭtus, cubitālis menſura)*. A meaſure from the elbow to the extremity of the middle finger—ſeventeen Paris inches—a foot and a half Engliſh.

Cucullatum folium. *Lateribus ad baſin conniventibus, apice vero dilatatis: ut in Geranio cucullato.* See *Cowled.*

Cucurbitaceæ (*Cucurbita*, a Gourd). The forty-fifth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method; and the thirty-fourth of his natural orders.

Culm (*Culmus*). The ſtalk or ſtem of Corn and Graſſes; uſually jointed and hollow; ſupporting both the leaves and fructification. *Truncus graminibus proprius, elevat folia fructificationemque, plerumque geniculatus, articulis inanibus.*—The word *ſtraw* being commonly appropriated to the dry ſtalk of corn, I prefer uſing the Latin *culm.*

Culminiæ (*Culmen*, the top). The twenty-ſixth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method.

Cuneiforme *folium.* A cuneiform, or wedge-ſhaped leaf. *Cujus diameter longitudinalis ſuperat tranſverſalem, & ſenſim deorſum anguſtatur.* See *Wedge-ſhaped.*

Curled leaf (*folium criſpum*). When the periphery is larger than the diſk admits, and ſo becomes waved—or, is ſo luxuriant, that the diſk is longer than the rib of the leaf: as in *Curled Parſley.*—All curled leaves are monſters, or productions of art.

Curled nectary (nectarium criſpum): as in *Narciſſus Pſeudonarciſſus* and *minor*—which have their cups waved or curled about the edge.

CURVED, bowed, or bent inwards *(incurvus)*. Applied to Legumes and Prickles.—*Caulis incurvatus, introrſum nutans.* A ſtem curved or nodding inwards.

Curved, or *bowed outwards, backwards* or *downwards* (recurvus, recurvatus). Applied to Leaves and Prickles.

CUSPIDATUM *folium (cuſpis*, the point of a ſword or ſpear). A *cuſpidate* leaf. Having the end ſharp, like the point of a ſpear—or, terminating in a briſtly point. *Terminatum apice ſetaceo rigidiuſculo.*

CYATHIFORMIS *(cyathus*, a drinking-cup or glaſs). *Cum ex cylindro ſuperne parum dilatatus eſt.* Cyathiform, or Cup-ſhaped. Cylindric, only widening a little at the top.—Applied to the calyx in *Mauritia*—to the corolla—and to *Periza Acetabulum* and *cyathoides.*

CYLINDRICAL. Applied to ſtems, and ſome leaves, which are round *(teretes)*, that is without angles; but many times longer than they are thick. This is more properly expreſſed by *columnar*, becauſe they are not of the ſame diameter from top to bottom. The ſame term is applied to the calyx; as in *Euphraſia*, *Dianthus chinenſis*, &c.—to the ſtyle—and to the ſpike.

CYMBIFORMIS. See *Boat-ſhaped.*

CYME OR CYMA (Κυμα, *fœtus*). It ſignifies properly a ſprout or tender ſhoot, particularly of the cabbage.—Linneus explains it to be, an aggregate flower compoſed of ſeveral florets ſitting on a receptacle, producing all the primary peduncles from the ſame point, but having the partial peduncles ſcattered or irregular; all faſtigiate, or forming a flat ſurface at top. As in *Opulus*, *Cornus ſanguinea*, *Ophiorhiza.*—*Flos aggregatus ex floſculis pluribus inſidentibus receptaculo, in pedunculos faſtigiatos, primores ex eodem puncto productos, poſteriores autem ſparſos.* Philoſ. bot. p. 78.—*Receptaculum ex centro eodem univerſali, partialibus vero vagis, elongatum in pedunculos faſtigiatos.* p. 55. *Umbella compoſita ramulis alternis.* Regn. veg. The Cyme is either *naked*, or with *bractes*.

Flowers diſpoſed in a Cyme are called *Cymoſe* flowers.—Hence

CYMOSÆ. The ſixty-third of Linneus's natural orders in *Philoſophia Botanica.*

D

DÆDALEUM *folium.* A Dædal leaf.—*Una flexuoſum lacerumque.*—At the ſame time flexuoſe and lacerated; or winding and torn.

DAGGER-POINTED, *Daggered* or *Mucronate;* ending in a point like that of a dagger.—Applied to the leaf of *Bromelia Ananas:* and to the calyx.

DECAGYNIA (*δεκα, ten,* and *γυνη, a woman or wife*). Ten-ſtyled. The name of one of the orders in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe flowers which have ten ſtyles. This occurs only in the claſs *Decandria.*

DECANDRIA (*δεκα, ten,* and *ανηρ, a man or huſband*). Ten-ſtamened. The name of the tenth claſs in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem; comprehending all hermaphrodite flowers with ten ſtamens.—It is alſo the name of an order in the claſſes *Monadelphia, Diadelphia, Gynandria,* and *Dioecia.*

DECAPHYLLUS calyx. A decaphyllous or ten-leaved calyx; as in *Hibiſcus.*

DECEMFIDUS calyx. Cut into ten parts. A ten-cleft calyx, or rather perianth. As in *Potentilla* and *Fragaria*. See *Cleft*.

DECEMLOCULARE *pericarpium*. A ten-celled pericarp or ſeed-veſſel: as in *Linum*.

DECIDUOUS (*decidŭus*). Leaf: falling off in the autumn. *Deciduum folium: peracta unica æſtate caſurum.* — Calyx or perianth: falling after the corolla opens. *Deciduum perianthium: poſt floris explicationem cadens.* As in *Berberis*, and the claſs *Tetradynamia*. — Corolla or petals: falling off with the reſt of the flower. *Decidua corolla: cum floris caſu.*—Applied alſo to ſtipules; as in *Padus*, *Ceraſus*, *Populus*, *Tilia*, *Ulmus*, *Quercus*, and many other trees—Bractes—and Legumes. See *Caducous*.

DECLINATUS *caulis*. A declined or declining ſtem. *Arcuatim deſcendens.* Deſcending archwiſe. The leaſt degree of curvature towards the earth. Oppoſed to aſcending.—Applied alſo to the Peduncle—Stamen—and Style.—*Declinatum folium.* A declined or declining leaf. *Deorſum flexum inſtar carinæ naviculæ.* Bent downwards like the keel of a ſhip.

DECOMPOUND *leaf*. *Folium decompoſitum.* When the primary petiole is ſo divided that each part forms a compound leaf.—The different kinds of the decompound leaf are—*Bigeminate*, *Biternate* and *Bipinnate:* which ſee in their proper places.—Applied ſometimes to an umbel (umbella decompoſita), which is otherwiſe called Proliferous.—Flower (decompoſitus flos): compounded of compound flowers, or containing within a common calyx ſmaller calyxes, common to ſeveral flowers; as in *Sphæranthus*, &c. contained in the order *Segregata* of the claſs *Syngeneſia.*

Decumbent flower. *Decumbens flos.* Having the ſtamens and piſtils declined or bending down to the lower ſide of it: as in *Caſſia*—Stem: *caulis decumbens*, lying on the ground with the baſe higher than the other parts.

Decurrent leaf. *Folium decurrens.* A ſeſſile leaf having its baſe extending downwards along the ſtem. As in *Symphytum*, *Verbeſina*, *Carduus*, *Sphæranthus.*—Applied alſo to the petiole, and the ſtipule.

Decursively-pinnate leaf. *Folium decurſive pinnatum.* Having the leaflets decurrent, or running along the petiole.

DECUSSATED leaves and branches. *Decuſſata folia. Decuſſati rami.* Growing in pairs, which alternately croſs each other at right angles; ſo that if the ſtem be viewed vertically, or the eye be directed right down it, the leaves or branches will appear to be in fours.

DEFLEXUS ramus. A *deflected* branch. *In arcum deorſum inclinatus.* Delin. pl. Bowed or bending down archwiſe.

DEFOLIATIO. Defoliation, or ſhedding the leaves. —*Tempus autumnale, quo arbores folia dejiciunt, eoque indicant progreſſum autumni & inſequentis hyemis.*—Here Linneus puts it, not for the action of unleafing, or ſhedding leaves; but for the ſeaſon in which this action is performed.—So

DEHISCENTIA, the gaping or opening of capſules, is alſo put for the ſeaſon in which this uſually happens.

DELTOID leaf. *Folium deltoïdes*, or *deltoideum.*—*Rhombeum ex quatuor angulis, e quibus laterales minus a baſi diſtant quam reliqui.*—Shaped like a rhomb, having four angles, of which the lateral ones are leſs diſtant from the baſe than the others.

I muſt confeſs that I do not underſtand this deſcription: for of the two remaining angles *(reliqui)* one is at the baſe of the leaf; and the lateral angles cannot be at a leſs diſtance from the baſe than the baſe itſelf is. Nor will the figure of a deltoid leaf given at n. 58. in *Philoſophia Botanica* at all aſſiſt us; for that is by no means a plane leaf, but one of the ſucculent kind, ſuch as we find in the genus *Aloe, Meſembryanthemum*, &c. and yet it has no reſemblance to thoſe of *M. deltoides.*

I either miſtake Linneus's meaning, or we muſt admit of ſome alteration in the terms of his deſcription. If inſtead of *reliqui* we read *reliquus;* then the ſenſe of the words will be—that *the lateral angles are nearer to the baſe, than the apex is to the ſame baſe.* This is true, but not ſufficiently deſcriptive of a deltoid leaf.—If for *reliqui* we read *a reliquo;* then the meaning will be—that *the lateral angles are at a leſs diſtance from the baſe than they are from the apex;* and therefore the lower ſides of the rhomb, connecting the lateral angles with the baſe or point of inſertion of the petiole, muſt be ſhorter than the upper ſides, connecting the ſame lateral angles with the apex of the leaf, or angle oppoſite to the petiole. This ſenſe agrees ſufficiently with the form of thoſe leaves which are given as inſtances of the deltoid leaf.—

leaſ.—But I own it would give me more ſatisfaction if we might be permitted for *baſi* to ſubſtitute *ſe invicem*. Then the full meaning of the definition would be this—*a Deltoid leaf has the general appearance of a delta or triangle, but in reality it approaches in figure to a rhomb, and like that has four angles, of which the two ſide ones are always nearer to each other than the two others at the baſe and apex; ſo that the length of the leaf is ſomewhat greater than the breadth.*—All this will beſt be underſtood by examining a leaf of the common *Black Poplar*, which is given as one inſtance of a deltoid leaf in Linneus's ſpecific characters. Other inſtances are, ſeveral ſpecies of *Chenopodium* and *Atriplex: Cochlearia danica: Alyſſum ſinuatum* and *deltoideum.*—If it ſhould be objected, that a leaf cannot have the form both of a delta and a rhomb; I reply, that Linneus affirms no more than that this leaf has the appearance of a delta, with a reſemblance to a rhomb; and that it would be abſurd to expect mathematical exactneſs in ſubſtances ſo various in their forms as leaves.

With reſpect to *Meſembryanthemum deltoides*, there is no doubt but that it was ſo named, becauſe each ſide of its ſucculent leaves is in form of a triangle, and therefore correſponds with the figure of the Greek letter *delta*.

Demersum *folium.* A *demerſe* leaf. Growing below the ſurface of the water. Frequent in aquatic plants. The ſame with *Submerſum.*

Dense panicle. *Denſa panicula.* Having abundance of flowers very cloſe. A greater degree of *congeſta*, heaped.

Dentata (*Dens*, a tooth) *radix.* A *toothed* root. *Moniliformis, ex articulis concatenatis.* Conſiſting of a concatenation of joints, reſembling a necklace.

Dentatum folium. A *toothed* leaf. *Quod acumina horizontalia, folii conſiſtentia, ſpatio remota habet.* Having horizontal points, of the ſame conſiſtence with the leaf, with a ſpace between each.—Dr. Berkenhout obſerves, that if, inſtead of horizontal, Linneus had written, *in the plane of the diſk*, it would have been more intelligible. —In *Delin. pl.* it is—*margine acuminibus patentibus remotis*, having ſpreading points [or teeth], remote from each other, about the edge. —Exemplified in *Leontodon haſtile, autumnale, alpinum, hiſpidum, hirtum. Primula veris* & *minima. Epilobium montanum.*

Dentato-ſinuatum. Toothed, and at the ſame time with ſinuſes, bays or large hollows about the edge. *Tooth-ſinuate.*

This term is applied alſo to the ſtipule—*Stipula dentata.*

Denticulatus (*denticŭlus*, dimin. from *dens*). *Toothletted*, having ſmall teeth or notches. Applied to the leaf; as in *Heſperis matronalis*, *Leontodon Taraxacum*, *Epilobium tetragonum.*—To the calyx—and to the ſeed; as in *Bidens.*

Denudatæ (*denūdor*, to be ſtripped naked). The ſeventh of the natural orders, in Linneus's *Philoſ. botan.* comprehending a few genera which have flowers that appear at a different time from the leaves, and therefore have a naked appearance; as *Colchicum.*

Dependens folium. A leaf hanging down; or, pointing directly to the ground. *Quod recta terram ſpectat.*—Applied alſo to the ſleep of plants (dependens ſomnus); when the leaves, which are erect in the day, hang down at night.

Depressum folium. A depreſſed leaf.—*Quod in diſco magis deprimitur quam ad latera.* Hollow in the middle; or, having the diſk more depreſſed than the ſides. This term has reference to ſucculent leaves only; and is oppoſed to *Convex*, in Philoſ. bot. and to *Compreſſed*, in Delin. pl.

Applied alſo to ſeeds; as in *Cynogloſſum.*

Dextra torſio, and *dextrorſum volubilis*. See *Torſio* and *Twining*.

DIADELPHIA (from δις, *twice*, and αδελφος, *a brother*). *Two brotherhoods*. The name of the ſeventeenth claſs, in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which bear hermaphrodite flowers, with two ſets of united ſtamens.— This is a natural claſs, with papilionaceous or pea flowers, and leguminous fruits. It is nearly the ſame with the *Papilionacei* of Tournefort; the *Irregulares Tetrapetalæ* of Rivinus, and the *Leguminoſæ* of Ray. The orders are founded on the number of the ſtamens; and ten being the predominating number in this claſs, the order *Decandria* is much the largeſt. The regular diſpoſition of the ſtamens in this order is, nine united in one brotherhood, the lower broad part of the filament ſheathing the germ; and the tenth ſingle; but in almoſt twenty genera the ten ſtamens are connected into one body at bottom.

DIADELPHOUS ſtamens. *Stamina diadelpha*. Stamens forming two brotherhoods. The filaments united in each of the two ſets at bottom, but ſeparate at top.

Diagnosis *plantæ, conſiſtit in affinitate generis, & in diſcrimine ſpeciei.*—The diagnoſis of a plant, conſiſts in the affinity of the genus, and the difference or diſtinction of the ſpecies. The ſpecific characters in the *Species plantarum*, *Syſtema vegetabilium*, and other works of Linneus, are true diagnoſes.

Diandria (δὶς, and ανηρ, *a huſband).* The ſecond claſs of Linneus's artificial ſyſtem, comprehending all hermaphrodite flowers, which have two ſtamens.—Alſo the name of an order, in claſſes *Gynandria*, *Monoecia*, *Dioecia*.

Haller calls ſuch plants *Diſtemones.*

Dichotomous ſtem. *Caulis dichotomus* (διχα and τεμνω, *to divide by pairs).* Continually and regularly dividing by pairs from top to bottom. As in *Viſcum* or *Miſſelto*, *Valeriana Locuſta.* I prefer angliciſing the Latin term, to tranſlating it by *forked;* becauſe this gives the idea of a ſingle diviſion only.

When applied to a peduncle, as in *Meliſſa Calamintha*, this term may with more propriety be rendered by *forked;* becauſe it ſeldom proceeds to a ſecond ſubdiviſion.

Dichotomous-corymbed. Compoſed of corymbs, in which the pedicles divide and ſubdivide in pairs. As in *Achyranthes corymboſa*, which is diſtinguiſhed by having—*panicula dichotomo-corymboſa.*

Dicoccous or *two-grained* capſule (*capſula dicocca*). Conſiſting of two cohering grains or cells, with one ſeed in each.

Dicotyledones. Thoſe plants which have ſeeds that ſplit into two lobes in germinating.

Didyma (διδυμος, *twin*) *anthera, capſula, bacca.* —*duobus nodis extus protuberantes.*—Didyma capſula, bacca, eadem ac dicocca eſſe videtur. See *Twin.*

Didynamia (δις *twice*, and δυναμις *power*). The name of the fourteenth claſs in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem, comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers, with four ſtamens in two pairs of different lengths; the outer pair longer, the middle pair ſhorter and converging. Theſe flowers have one piſtil; and the corolla is irregular—either *ringent* or *perſonate.*

It is a natural claſs, containing the *Labiati* and *Perſonati* of Tournefort, and the *Monopetali irregulares* of Rivinus.

Linneus has divided it into two orders: 1. *Gymnoſpermia*, or ſuch as have naked ſeeds. 2. *Angioſpermia;* ſuch as have the ſeeds incloſed in a veſſel.

Difformis flos of Jungius and Knaut—*Anomalus* of Tournefort—*Irregularis* of Rivinus.—Linneus adopts the latter term. A difform, anomalous, or irregular flower, or corolla.—*Partibus nec magnitudine nec proportione partium ſibi reſpondentibus*. The parts of which do not correſpond either in ſize or proportion.

Difformis torſio. The twiſting of a ſtem one way and then another. See *Twining*.

Difformia folia. Difform leaves. *Diverſæ figuræ in eadem planta.* Of different ſhapes on the ſame plant. As in *Ranunculus aquatilis, Rudbeckia triloba, Euphorbia heterophylla, Lepidium perfoliatum, Hibiſcus virginicus, pentacarpos, Sabdariffa.*

It is obſervable, that Aquatic plants ſometimes have the leaves under water finely cut, whilſt thoſe above water are not ſo. On the contrary, in mountain plants, the upper leaves are uſually moſt cut.

Diffused ſtem. *Caulis diffuſus.* Having ſpreading branches—*ramis patentibus;* as *Teucrium Scordium.*—Panicle. *Diffuſa panicula,* hanging looſe: oppoſed to *coarctata* cloſe or compact. *Cum laxe divaricantur pedicelli, angulis rectis ſive obtuſis.* When the pedicels are ſpread about looſely, at right or obtuſe angles with the main peduncle.

Digitate leaf. *Folium digitâtum.* (Fingered leaf. *Lichf. Soc.*) When a ſimple or undivided petiole connects ſeveral diſtinct leaflets at the end of it. *Cum petiolus ſimplex apice adnectit foliola plura.* This is a ſort of Compound leaf; whereas the *Palmate,* which in ſome meaſure reſembles it, is a ſimple leaf. The digitate leaf, to correſpond with the name, ſhould have five leaflets ſpreading out like the open fingers: but Linneus makes *binate, ternate* and *quinate* leaves to be ſpecies of the digitate; and the leaves of Horſe-cheſnut, though they have more leaflets than five, are nevertheleſs called digitate.

Digynia (δις, and γυνη). The name of an order in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem, comprehending thoſe plants which have two piſtils to a flower.

This order is the ſecond in the firſt thirteen claſſes, except the ninth.

Dimidiatus. See *Halved.*—Dimidiata Spatha, *latere tantum interiore fructificationem obveſtiens.*—Dimidiatum Capitulum, *ab altero latere rotundum, ab altero planum.*—Dimidiatum involucrum, ſ. involucellum, *extrorſum ſitum, eſtque patens vel dependens:* ut in Æthuſa.

Dioica (δὶς and οικος, *a houſe*) *planta.* A *dioecous* plant. Having male and female flowers on diſtinct individuals. Hence

Dioecia. The name of the twenty-ſecond claſs in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem, comprehending thoſe plants which have no hermaphrodite flowers; but male and female flowers on diſtinct individuals.—*Mares & fœminæ habitant in diverſis thalamis & domiciliis.*

Dipetalous (*dipetăla*) corolla, or two-petalled; having two petals only: as *Circæa, Commelina.*

Diphyllous (δὶς, and φυλλον, *a leaf*) or *two-leaved* calyx: as in *Papaver* and *Fumaria.*—Applied alſo to the *cirrus* or tendril, as in *Lathyrus*—and to the peduncle, as in *Gomphrena.*

Disk of a leaf. The whole ſurface—*ſupinus*, the upper—

upper—*pronus*, the under ſurface.—*Diſk* of a flower, is the central part in radiate compound flowers, conſiſting generally of regular corollules or florets: it is applied to other aggregate flowers, when the florets towards the middle differ from thoſe in the circumference; as in umbels.

Dispermus fructus, *qui duo tantum ſemina continet.* A *diſpermous* or *two-ſeeded* fruit; containing two ſeeds only; as in *umbellate* and *ſtellate* plants.

Dissectum folium. A *gaſhed* leaf (diſſected is not proper).—In Philoſ. Bot. p. 219. Linneus gives *inciſum* ſ. *diſſectum* as a ſuperſeded term, and refers to *Laciniatum*, which he thus explains, in p. 43.—*varie ſectum in partes, partibus itidem indeterminate ſubdiviſis.* See *Gaſhed* and *Laciniate.*

In Delin. pl. the *Gaſhed* leaf is diſtinguiſhed from the *Laciniate*, by the ſections being *determinate* in the firſt, and *indeterminate* in the ſecond.—*Diſſecta* ſ. *inciſa* [folia] *ſectiones continentia plerumque numero determinatas.*

Dissepimentum. *Paries quo fructus interne diſtinguitur in concamerationes plures.* See *Partition.*

Dissiliens pericarpium. A diſſilient, burſting or elaſtic pericarp or fruit. Burſting open with a ſpring; as in *Hura*, *Dentaria*, *Cardamine*, *Momordica Elaterium*.

Distans ſ. *remōtus* verticillus, *pedunculis remotis*. A diſtant whorl; when the flowers which compoſe it, being few in number, are remote from each other.

Applied alſo to ſtamens (*ſtamina diſtantia*), as in *Mint*.

Distichus (δὶς and *στιχος*, *row* or *rank*). Two-ranked.—*Diſtichus caulis: ramos ſitu horizontali, nec decuſſatim ſitos exſerens.*—A diſtich or two-ranked ſtem or ſtalk: putting forth branches, not decuſſated, but in a horizontal poſition.—*Diſticha folia: duo latera rami tantum reſpicientia, licet undique inſerta.*—Reſpecting two ſides of the branch only, though inſerted on all parts of it: as in *Fir* and *Diervilla*. Or, pointing two ways only, though not in the ſame plane.

This term is applied in the ſame ſenſe to a ſpike (*ſpica diſticha*); *floribus ad utrumque latus ſpectantibus*: all the flowers pointing two ways. Oppoſed to *Secunda*.—*Spica tetraſticha*, a four-ranked ſpike—*hexaſticha*, a ſix-ranked ſpike.

Distinct leaves. *Folia diſtincta*. Quite ſeparate from each other. Contraſted with *connate*:

as in ſeveral of the *Meſembryanthema.*—*Foliola diſtincta.* Diſtinct leaflets, as in *Jaſminum officinale*; contraſted with *confluent*, as in *J. grandiflorum.*—*Antheræ diſtinctæ.* Diſtinct or ſeparate anthers, as in moſt flowers; contraſted with *connate*.

Divaricate (Straddling. *With.*). Standing out wide. *Divaricati rami: a trunco ad angulum obtuſum diſcedentes.* Divaricate branches; making an obtuſe angle with the ſtem. Oppoſed to *Coarctati*. Philoſ. bot. p. 233.—*Divaricata panicula:* a divaricate panicle; when the pedicels form an obtuſe angle with the main peduncle. —Applied in the ſame ſenſe to *peduncles* and *petioles*.

Diverging branches. *Divergentes rami.* Making a right angle with the ſtem. *A trunco ad angulum rectum diſcedentes.*—Applied alſo to the ſleep of plants. *Divergens ſomnus:* when the leaflets, in their ſtate of repoſe, approach each other at the baſe, but ſpread out at the tips.

Dodecandria (δωδεκα, *twelve*, and ανηρ, *a huſband*). Twelve-ſtamened. The name of the eleventh claſs in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem; comprehending all thoſe plants, which have hermaphrodite flowers with from twelve to nineteen ſtamens incluſive.

Dodrans ſ. *dodrantalis menſura.* The ſpace between the end of the thumb and of the little finger, both extended. About nine Paris inches. This meaſure may be called in Engliſh the *long ſpan*, and *ſpithama* the ſhort ſpan. See *Meaſures.*

Dolabriforme folium (Dolabra, *an axe*, a dolando). A *dolabriform*, *axe* or *hatchet-ſhaped* leaf. *Compreſſum, ſubrotundum, obtuſum, extrorſum gibbum acie acuta, inferne teretiuſculum.* Compreſſed, roundiſh, obtuſe, gibbous on the outſide with a ſharp edge, roundiſh below. As in *Meſembryanthemum dolabriforme.*

Dorsal awn. *Dorſalis ariſta.* Fixed to the back or outer ſide of the glume, not ſpringing from the end: as in *Bromus* and *Avena.*—*Lateri exteriori glumæ impoſita.*

Dotted leaf. *Folium punctatum.* Beſprinkled with hollow dots or points. *Quod punctis excavatis adſperſum eſt.* As in *Anthemis maritima.* Applied alſo to the receptacle; as in *Leontodon*, *Cacalia*, *Ethulia*, *Xeranthemum*, *Chryſanthemum*, *Othonna.*

Double. Geminus.—*Double leaves.* Two connected by one petiole.—*Double ſtipules.* Two and two by pairs.—*Double peduncle.* Two from the ſame point. Different from *Two-flowered*, which ſee.

Doubly-crenate leaf. *Duplicato-crenatum folium.*—Having ſmall notches on the larger.

Doubly-pinnate. See *Bipinnate.*

Doubly-ſerrate. *Duplicato-ſerratum.* Having ſmall teeth on the larger.

Doubly-ternate. See *Biternate.*

Down is properly the Engliſh term for ſome ſorts of pubeſcence; but it is uſed alſo for the *Pappus* or little crown, fixed on the top of ſome ſeeds, by which they fly: as *Dandelion*, *Thiſtle*, &c. This is 1. feathered or plumoſe—or elſe 2. capillary, hairy or ſimple. *Corona pennacea, piloſave volitans.* Some of theſe crowns are ſtiped, others ſeſſile.—*Down* ought not to be uſed in both ſenſes. *Pappus* cannot well make an Engliſh word. *Feather* is not proper, for we cannot ſay—a *feathered* feather, and a *hairy* feather.

Downy leaf. See *Tomentoſus.*

Drooping (cernuus). The top or end pointing to the ground. Applied to the peduncle or flower; as in *Bidens cernua.*—Different from nodding, *nutans*; which ſee.

Drupa. *Pericarpium farctum evalve, nucem continens.* A *Drupe* is a pulpy pericarp or fruit without valves, containing a nut or ſtone with a kernel. As *Plum*, *Apricot*, *Peach*, *Almond*, *Olive*, &c. Some call this ſort of fruit *Prunus* or *Plum.* It is uſually a moiſt ſucculent fruit; but ſometimes dry, as the *Almond.*

Drupaceæ. The thirty-eighth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method: containing thoſe trees which bear a drupe or plum.

Dumosæ *(dumus*, a buſh). The nineteenth order in Linneus's fragments, in *Philoſ. Bot.*; and the forty-third of the natural orders in *Gen. pl.*

Duplicato-crenatum. *Doubly-crenate.*

Duplicato-pinnatum. *Doubly-pinnate* or *Bipinnate.*

Duplicato-serratum. *Doubly-ſerrate.*

Duplicato-ternatum. *Doubly-ternate*, or *Biternate.*

Duration of plants. The continuance of their life or exiſtence.—As *Cadūcous* or quickly periſhing. *Ephemĕral*, creatures of a day. *Annual*, *Biennial*, *Perennial*.

E

Eared. *Aurītus*, *Auriculātus* (*auris*, an ear). Having an appendage like a little ear. Exemplified in the *leaf*—*leaflet*—and *frond*.—Aurita folia: *cordata ceterum*, *ſed angulis prominentibus rotundatis*. Eared leaves, are cordate or heart-ſhaped, but have the corners prominent and rounded. *Delin. pl.*—Auriculata folia: *lobo laterali minore prope baſin aucta*. Jungermannia, *Leers nomencl.*—with the addition of a ſmaller lateral lobe near the baſe.—Auriculatum foliolum: twiſted into the form of a little ear, as in Jungermannia ciliaris. *Berkenh.*—We have inſtances of Eared Fronds in *Acroſtichum punctatum*. *Polypodium Pica*, *marginale*.

The diminutives *Earlet* and *Earletted* ſeem ſcarcely neceſſary.

Ebracteatus *racemus, pedunculus.* A raceme or peduncle without any bracte or floral leaf; as in *Ciſtus guttatus.*

Ecalcarata corolla. A corolla without any ſpur, or ſpur-ſhaped nectary. As in *Wolfenia.*

Echinatum *pericarpium.* An echinated pericarp. Beſet with prickles like a hedgehog (εχινος). As in *Datura Stramonium.*—Prickly is the proper tranſlation of *aculeatus.*

Efflorescentia. Flowering ſeaſon.—The time of the month, in which different ſorts of plants firſt ſhew their flowers.

Egg-shaped (Ovatus). See Ovate.—I cannot approve of *Egged.*

Eglandulosus *petiolus.* A petiole without glands.

Eight-petalled corolla; or conſiſting of eight diſtinct petals. *Octopetăla corolla:* as in *Mimuſops*—When it is only deeply divided into eight parts, it is ſaid to be *eight-cleft*, or *octofid;* (corolla octofida) as in *Fuchſia* and *Chlora.*—We have an example of an *eight-cleft* calyx (calyx octofidus) in *Tormentilla.*

Elastic *pericarp.* Throwing open, or caſting off its valves with a ſpring. Not different from *Diſſiliens*, which ſee.

Elliptic leaf. *Folium ellipticum.* Lanceolate, but with the breadth of an ovate leaf. *Lanceolatum latitudine ovati folii.* Delin. pl. — In Philoſ. bot. it is made ſynonymous with *ovale.* — Both the elliptic and oval leaf are in the form of an ellipſe; and it appears to me that the former differs from the latter only in being more oblong: and yet broader than the lanceolate leaf.

Emarginate. *Emarginātum.* Notched at the end. End-nicked, *Lichf. ſoc.* Applied to the leaf—to the corolla, as in *Agroſtemma coronaria*, &c.—and to the ſtigma: as in the claſs *Didynamia.*—*Quod terminatur crena.*

Embracing or ſtem-claſping leaf. *Folium amplexicaule.*

End-bitten. *Præmorſus.*

End-nicked. See *Emarginate.*

Enervium ſ. *enerve folium.* A nerveleſs leaf. Having no apparent nerves. Oppoſed to *nervoſum.*

Enneandria (*εννεα, nine,* and *ανηρ, a huſband).* Nine-ſtamened. The name of the ninth claſs in the artificial ſyſtem of Linneus; comprehending ſuch plants as bear hermaphrodite flowers with nine ſtamens.—Alſo of an order in the claſſes *Monadelphia*, and *Dioecia*.

Enneapetala corolla. A nine-petalled corolla: or, a flower of nine petals: as in *Thea viridis*, *Magnolia*, and *Liriodendron*.

Enodis. Knotleſs. Without knots or joints. In oppoſition to *nodoſus* knotted.—Enodis culmus: *qui continuus eſt, nec articulis interceptus.*—As in *Schoenus*, *Cyperus*, *Scirpus*.—*Nodum in Scirpo quærere*, is proverbial.

Ensatæ (*enſis*, a ſword). The fifth order in Linneus's fragments, and the ſixth in the natural orders at the end of *Gen. pl.* Containing ſome of the Liliaceous plants, which have ſword-ſhaped leaves.

Ensiform leaf (*folium enſiforme*). Sword-ſhaped, or ſword-form.—Ancipital or two-edged, tapering from the baſe towards the point. As in ſome ſpecies of *Ixia*, *Gladiolus*, *Iris*, &c.—*Anceps, a baſi verſus apicem adtenuatum.*

Entire. *Integer.*—Stem: quite ſingle with ſcarce any branches. *Simpliciſſimus, ramis vix ullis.* Philoſ. bot.—In Delin. pl. it is explained to be, *Simpli-*

Simpliciſſimus, ramis anguſtatis; and ſimpliciſſimus is *ramis vix ullis;* whereas ſimplex is defined to be, *continua ſerie verſus apicem extenſus:* that is, the *ſimple* ſtem has no branches, and the *moſt* ſimple ſtem has few—which ſeems ſtrange.

An entire leaf. *Integrum folium.*—Undivided, without any ſinus or opening in the edge. *Indiviſum, ſinu omni deſtitutum.*

An entire perianth. *Integrum perianthium.* Oppoſed to *fiſſum*, cloven. As in *Genipa.*

Sometimes the ſuperlative degree is uſed, and muſt be rendered—*quite, very* or *abſolutely* entire.—Integerrimum folium: *ipſo margine lineari, nec minimum ſecto.* With a linear edge, not in the leaſt cut or divided. As in *Rhamnus Frangula, Trientalis europæa.*—It is applied alſo to the *Stipula.*

Epidermis. The outer dry and very thin coat or covering of a plant; correſponding with the ſcarf ſkin.—*Tunica exterior plantæ ſicca tenuiſſima.*

Equal. A calyx or corolla is ſaid to be equal *(æqualis)*, when the parts are of the ſame ſize and figure. In *Utricularia*, the calyx is equal; in *Primula, Limoſella,* &c. the corolla is equal.

Equal Polygamy. See *Æqualis.*

Equinoctial flowers. Opening at a regular ſtated hour. See *Vigiliæ.*

EQUITANTIA *folia.* Equitant leaves; riding as it were over each other. *Quum folii latera parallele connivent, ut interiora ab exterioribus includantur; quod non in conduplicatis obtinet.* Philoſ. bot.—When the ſides of a leaf converge in parallel lines, ſo that the inner leaves are incloſed by the outer ones; which is not the caſe in conduplicate leaves.—It is a term uſed in foliation or leafing. In *Delin. pl.* it is called *equitans vernatio,* and is thus explained—*marginibus conniventia folia ſitu oppoſito, ut alterum includat alterum.* When two oppoſite leaves converge ſo to each other with their edges, as that one incloſes the other.—As in *Iris, Hemerocallis, Acorus, Carex, Gramina.*

ERECT or *Upright.* Erectus.—When applied to a ſtem or branch, it is not taken ſtrictly, but is ſo called, when it approaches to a perpendicular with the ground—*fere ad perpendiculum ſe attollens.* When a ſtem or branch is entirely perpendicular without any bending, the word *ſtrictus* is uſed.—In *Philoſ. botan. Erectus* is oppoſed to *volubilis;* and muſt therefore be underſtood to mean a ſtem ſtanding of itſelf without ſupport, in oppoſition to *twining*.

A leaf is ſaid to be *erect*, when it makes ſo very acute an angle with the ſtem as to be cloſe to it—*quod ad angulum acutiſſimum cauli adſidet.*—When it makes an acute angle with the ſtem, it is ſaid to be *patens*, ſpreading.

An *erect flower* has its aperture directed upwards: as in *Trillium ſeſſile.* Oppoſed to *nutans*, nodding.

An *erect anther*, fixed by one end to the top of the filament; contraſted with *verſatilis* and *incumbens* which are fixed by the ſide.

This term is applied alſo to the *petiole*, *peduncle*, and *ſtipule*.

The dimin. *erectiuſcula* is ſometimes uſed for *ſomewhat* or *nearly upright;* and is applied to the capſule of *Hellebore*. The diſtinction ſeems hardly neceſſary, ſince the term erect or upright is taken ſo looſely.

Erosum *folium*. An Eroſe or gnawed leaf. When a ſinuate leaf has other very ſmall obtuſe ſinuſes on its edge.—*Cum folium ſinuatum margine ſinus alios minimos obtuſos acquirit.*—It has the appearance of being gnawed or eaten by inſects.

Essential *Character* of Vegetables. *Character Eſſentialis*. A ſingle or peculiar natural mark, diſtinguiſhing one genus from all others in the ſame natural order. Innumerable inſtances of ſuch occur in Linneus's Syſtema Vegetabilium.

Evergreen. *Sempervirens.* Flouriſhing through all ſeaſons of the year.

Exaratus. Scored.

Exasperatus. Roughened.

Expansus. Expanded, ſpread out: as the calyx in *Helianthus.*—*Patens*, and the dimin. *Patulus* are better expreſſed by *Spreading*—which ſee.

Explanatus. Unfolded, or ſpread out flat: as the lip of the corolla in *Antirrhinum canadenſe.*

Exserta (from *exsĕro*, to put forth) *ſtamina; exſertæ antheræ.* Protruded ſtamens or anthers. Standing out of the corolla, or appearing above it; as in ſome ſpecies of *Erica.* Oppoſed to *incluſa*, ſhut in, or incloſed within the corolla.

Exstipulatus. Without ſtipules. As in many ſorts of *Ciſtus*, *Cardamine parviflora*, &c.

Exsuccus. Juiceleſs, without juice; oppoſed to ſucculent. It reſpects the ſubſtance of leaves.

EXTRAFOLIACEÆ *ſtipulæ*. Extrafoliaceous ſtipules. Growing on the outſide of the leaves, or below them.—*Infra folium collocatæ*. As in *Betula*, *Tilia*, and the claſs *Diadelphia*. Oppoſed to *intrafoliaceæ*.—It is applied alſo to *peduncles*, and *prickles*.

EYE of a ſeed. *Hilum*—which ſee.

F

FACTITIOUS or *Artificial* Character.—*Character factitius*. A mark or marks diſtinguiſhing one genus from another in an artificial arrangement: which is done by Ray and others in ſynoptical tables.

FAMILIES of Vegetables. Linneus (Philoſ. bot.) divides the vegetable world into ſeven families. 1. Fungi. 2. Algæ. 3. Muſci, or Moſſes. 4. Filices, or Ferns. 5. Gramina, or Graſſes. 6. Palmæ, or Palms. 7. Plantæ, or Plants; including all that are not in the foregoing families. See *Gentes*.

M. Adanſon publiſhed a ſyſtem, under the title of *Familles des Plantes*. And the Lichfield Society have given their tranſlation of Linneus's Genera Plantarum the ſame title, in Engliſh.

Farctus (*farcio*, to ſtuff or cram). Stuffed, crammed, or full; without any vacuities.—*Farctum folium;* a ſtuffed leaf, full of pith or pulp; in oppoſition to *tubuloſum* and *fiſtuloſum*, tubular or hollow like a pipe.—It is applied alſo to the *ſtem* and *pericarp*.

Fascicle, (*faſcicŭlus*, dimin. from *faſcis*) a bundle. A ſpecies of infloreſcence, or manner of flowering, in which ſeveral upright, parallel, faſtigiate, approximating flowers are collected together: as in *Dianthus barbatus.—Colligit flores erectos, parallelos, faſtigiatos, approximatos.* Hence

Faſciculāris radix: a faſcicular or faſcicled root. A ſpecies of the tuberous, with the knobs collected in bundles, as in *Pæonia.*

Faſciculāta folia: faſcicled leaves. Growing in bundles or bunches from the ſame point, as in *Larix.*

Fastigiatus (*faſtigium*, the pointed top, or roof of a building).—Caulis: *ramis æqualis altitudinis.* A faſtigiate ſtem, having branches of an equal height.—Faſtigiati pedunculi: *cum* *ita attollunt fructificationes in faſciculum, ut ſuperne æquales altitudines evadant, ac ſi horizontaliter detonſi eſſent.* Peduncles are faſtigiate, when they elevate the fructifications in a bunch, ſo that they are all of an equal height, as if they had been ſhorn off horizontally—or, when they are ſo proportioned, as to form an even ſurface at top, like a flat roof: as in *Dianthus* and *Silene.*—Umbella faſtigiata: *gradatim aſſurgens.* Delin. pl. A faſtigiate umbel, riſing gradually. This is a different idea from the former: and in *Philoſ. botan.* the umbellate flower is thus deſcribed—*eſt aggregatus ex floſculis pluribus inſidentibus receptaculo in pedunculos faſtigiatos, omnes ex eodem puncto productos.*—Here we are probably to underſtand *faſtigiatos* in the former ſenſe of *level-topped:* but I am at a loſs to conceive how Linneus came to annex this idea to *faſtigium* and its derivatives; ſince roofs are not flat in northern countries; and although they be ſo in the eaſt, and in ſome parts of Italy, yet *faſtigiatus* ſeems applied to lofty and pointed buildings. Thus Solinus ſays of the pyramids—*turres ſunt in Ægypto faſtigatæ, ultra celſitudinem omnem, quæ fieri manu poſſit.*

Favosum *receptaculum.* A honey-combed receptacle. See *Alveolate.*

Faux. The jaws, chaps, throat, or opening of the tube of the corolla—or, between the ſegments of the corolla, where the tube ends.—As in the claſs *Didynamia;* and the *Aſperifoliæ* in claſs *Pentandria.*—*Hiatus inter lacinias corollæ ubi tubus terminatur.*—The whole upper part of the tube is called the neck, *collum:* and the opening is ſometimes termed the mouth, *os.*

Feathered. *Plumoſus.* See *Down* and *Plumoſe.*

Some put feathered for pinnate, but improperly.

Female plant. *Femina planta.* Which has female flowers only. *Quæ floribus tantum femineis.* *Female flower.* Femineus flos. Which has piſtils or ſtigmas, without ſtamens, or at leaſt anthers.

Ferns. See *Filices.*

Ferruginous colour. *Color ferrugineus.* The colour of ruſty iron.

Fibre. *Fibra*—of a root. A thread or longitudinal canal, imbibing moiſture from the earth. *Canalis longitudinalis humidum terræ ſugens.*—Theſe fibres properly conſtitute the roots of vegetables; the main body, from whence they uſually proceed, is the deſcending trunk;

and will, in many plants, become a trunk, if the plant be turned upſide down.

A branch or ſubdiviſion of a fibre is called a fibril. *Fibrilla.*

A root conſiſting wholly of fibres, as in many Graſſes, is termed a fibrous root. *Radix fibroſa.*

FILAMENT. *Filamentum (Filum*, a thread). The thread-like part of the ſtamen, ſupporting the anther, and connecting it with the flower. *Pars elevans adnectenſque antheram.*

Filaments, in the ſame flower, are—1. Equal, or all of the ſame length. 2. Unequal, or of different lengths. 3. Connate, or united. 4. Alternate. Moſt filaments are ſimple; ſome few are bifid; and others Tricuſpidate, or broad and trifid at the end.

FILICES. *Ferns.* The fourth family; and the ſixth great tribe or nation, in Linneus's general diſtribution of vegetables. The firſt order of the claſs *Cryptogamia* in his artificial ſyſtem. The ſixty-fourth order in his fragments of a natural method: and the fifty-fifth of his natural orders, at the end of *Gen. pl.*

FILIFORM *(filiformis)*. Thread-ſhaped. Of equal thickneſs from top to bottom, like a thread.

Applied to peduncle, filament, ſtyle, and receptacle.—It ſeems to me more elegant to uſe filament and filiform, than to tranſlate them by thread, and thread-ſhaped.

FIMBRIATUS. Fringed. *Fere idem ac decurrens in caule, & ciliatus in flore.* Giſeke. — Almoſt the ſame with decurrent in the ſtem, and ciliate in the flower.—It appears to me, that it has no relation to the firſt, and that it is ſufficiently diſtinct from the ſecond.—I do not find this term either in *Philoſophia Botanica* or *Delineatio Plantæ.* See *Fringed.*

Fingered leaf. See *Digitate.*

FISSUM folium. *Diviſum ſinubus linearibus, marginibuſque rectis.*—Hinc *bifidum, trifidum, quadrifidum, quinquefidum,* &c. *multifidum,* a numero ſinuum.—*Indiviſo* opponitur. See *Cleft.*

FISTULOSUS (*fiſtula,* a pipe) caulis. A fiſtulous ſtem. Hollow like a pipe or reed. Oppoſed to *farctus,* ſtuffed or full.—*Fiſtuloſum folium,* a fiſtulous leaf; as in *Oenanthe fiſtuloſa.*—*Fiſtuloſum nectarium,* a fiſtulous nectary; as in *Aconitum.*

FIVE-CLEFT. *Quinquefidus.* See *Cleft.*

FIVE-FOLD leaves. *Quina folia.* In fives; growing by fives; or five and five together.

FIVE-LOBED leaf. *Quinquelobatum folium.* See *Lobed.*

FIVE-PARTED leaf. *Quinquepartitum folium.*—*Corolla quinquepartita.* See *Parted.*

FIVE-TOOTHED. *Quinquedentatus.* Applied to *Petal* and *Capſule.* See *Dentatum.*

FIVE-VALVED. *Quinquevalvis.* Applied to the *capſule.* See *Valve.*

FLACCIDUS caulis, pedunculus. A flaccid ſtem or peduncle. So feeble as not to ſupport its own weight. Linneus uſes it in the ſame ſenſe with *laxus*, and in oppoſition to *ſtrictus* — The flaccid ſtem is exemplified in *Galium Mollugo.*

FLAGELLUM. A Runner. *Caules longiores decumbentes, internodiis tantum remotis aut apice gemmantes.* Giſeke. See *Runner.* Hence a ſort of Cactus has the name of *flagelliformis*, becauſe it reſembles the laſh of a whip *(flagellum)*.

FLAT leaf. *Folium planum.* Having an even ſurface; in oppoſition to channelled, grooved, &c.—When applied to ſucculent leaves, it has both ſurfaces parallel, neither convex nor concave, in oppoſition to gibbous.

Flatted. *Compreſſus.* Better expreſſed by *Compreſſed*—which ſee.

Fleshy leaf. *Folium carnōſum.* Full of pulp within: as in *Sedum* and other ſucculent plants. The ſubſtance more ſtiff than in the pulpy leaf: *folium pulpoſum.*—Applied to the capſule in *Meſembryanthemum*—and to the root, in *Valerian*, &c.

Flexible. *Flexĭlis.* Eaſily bent. Applied to the ſtem, and raceme.

Flexuose. *Flexuōſus.* Changing its direction in a curve—from joint to joint or from bud to bud in the ſtem, as in *Ptelea*, *Smilax*, *Solidago flexicaulis*—from flower to flower in the peduncle, as in *Aira flexuoſa* and ſome other Graſſes. *Secundum articulos, vel a gemma ad gemmam*, ſ. *a flore ad florem horſum vorſum flexus.*

Floating leaf. *Folium natans.* Lying flat on the ſurface of the water.

Floral bud. *Gemma florālis.* Containing the flowers. In oppoſition to *foliaris*, containing the leaves. See *Bud.*—Floral leaf. *Folium florale,*

florale. Immediately attending the flower, but different from the Bracte, which ſee.

Florescentia. Floreſcence, or the Flowering ſeaſon. The time when vegetables uſually expand their flowers.

Floret. *Floſcŭlus.* The partial or ſeparate little flower of an aggregate flower: chiefly in the claſs *Syngeneſia*, or compound flowers properly ſo called; but applied alſo to the umbel, cyme, &c.—I prefer *floret* to *floſcule*, becauſe it is a regular diminutive of *flower*.

Flos. See *Flower.*

Flosculosus flos. A floſcular flower. A term of Tournefort's, for which Linneus ſubſtitutes *tubuloſus*. It is oppoſed to *ſemi-floſculoſus*—*ligulatus* of Linneus. See *Tubuloſus*.

Flosculus, *eſt flos partialis floris aggregati, compoſiti, umbellati, cymoſi.* See *Floret.*

Flower. The organs of generation in vegetables, with their coverings.—A flower, when complete, conſiſts of a calyx, corolla, ſtamen, and piſtil; but the eſſential parts are the anther and ſtigma, which are ſufficient to conſtitute a flower, either together in hermaphrodite flowers, or ſeparate in male and female flowers.

Flower-ſtalk. See *Pedunculus.*

Foliacea *ſpica.* A leafy ſpike. Having leaves intermixed with the flowers.—*Glandulæ foliaceæ.* Leafy glands, or glands ſituated on the leaves. See *Gland.*

Foliaris *cirrus.* A tendril placed on the leaf.—*Foliaris gemma.* A leaf bud. Containing leaves, not flowers.

Foliatio ſ. *Vernatio.* Foliation, vernation or leafing. The diſpoſition of the naſcent leaves within the bud.—The different modes of Foliation are by—1. *Involution.* 2. *Revolution.* 3. *Obvolution.* 4. *Convolution.* 5. *Imbrication.* 6. *Equitation.* 7. *Conduplication.* 8. *Plaiting.* 9. *Reclination.* 10. A *Circinal* or ſpiral direction. See theſe terms explained in their proper places.

Foliatus *caulis.* A leafy ſtalk. In oppoſition to *Aphyllus*, leafleſs.

Foliolum (dimin. of *folium*). *Partiale eſt folii compoſiti.* See *Leaflet.*

Foliosum *capitulum.* A leafy head. Having leaves intermixed with the flowers.

Folium (from φυλλον). *Organum motus plantæ.* Delin. pl.—*Folia tranſpirant & adtrahunt (uti Pulmones*

Pulmones in Animalibus), umbramque præbent—in ſe tamen re ipſa muſculi analoga ſunt, licet non uti in animalibus caudâ affixa, cum motus voluntarius in his dari nequeat. Philoſ. botan.—*Folium expandens per aera ſuperficiem, volatile, ſæpe petiolatum.* Regn. veg. See *Leaf.*

Folliculus (dimin. from *follis*, a bag) a follicle. A univalvular pericarp, opening on one ſide longitudinally, and having the ſeeds looſe in it. *Pericarpium univalve latere altero longitudinaliter dehiſcens, nec ſuturæ ſemina affigens.* Exemplified in *Aſclepias, Apocynum, Stapelia.*—See *Conceptacle.*

In Philoſ. Botan. Follicles *(folliculi)* are veſſels diſtended with air: as at the root in *Utricularia*, and on the leaves in *Aldrovanda.*

Foot. *Pes.* A meaſure from the bend of the elbow to the baſe of the thumb.

Footſtalk, has been put by Engliſh writers both for the *peduncle* and *petiole.* See thoſe two words.

Fork. *Furca.* A divided prickle. *Aculeus in plures diviſus.* Called *bifid* or *trifid* from the number of diviſions. Exemplified in *Berberis, Ribes, Gleditſia,* &c.

Forked, *furcātus:* branched or ſubdivided, uſually into two.—Applied to anthers—to briſtles; as in *Leontodon hiſpidum*, *Arabis thaliana*—to fronds, as in *Jungermannia furcata*—and to ſtems; but dichotomous is more proper.

Fornicatus (*fornix*, an arch or vault). Arched or vaulted: which ſee.

Fovilla. A fine ſubſtance, imperceptible to the naked eye, exploded by the pollen in the anthers of flowers.

Four-cleft leaf. *Folium quadrifidum.*—See *Cleft.*

Four-cornered ſtem or peduncle. *Tetragonus caulis—pedunculus.* As in Verticillate plants.—*Siliqua tetragona*, a four-cornered ſilique, as in *Sinapis nigra.*

Four-fold leaves. *Folia quaterna.* Four together, or by fours, at each joint or whorl; as in *Sherardia fruticoſa*, *Aſperula taurina*, *cynanchica*, &c. ſeveral of the *Galiums*, *Erica herbacea*, &c.

Four-leaved tendril. *Cirrus tetraphyllus.* Four leaves to each tendril; as in *Lathyrus ſativus.*

Four-lobed leaf. *Folium quadrilobātum.* See *Lobed.*

Four-parted leaf. *Folium quadripartītum.* See *Parted.*

Fringed corolla.—*Fimbriāta.* The edge ſurrounded by hairs or briſtles not parallel or ſo regularly diſpoſed as in the *ciliate* corolla. Exemplified in *Menyanthes trifoliata.*

Frond. *Frons:* anciently written *fruns* (from Βρυω, *pullulo,* to germinate or bud); and ſignifying a twig of a tree with its leaves. Linneus applies this term to the peculiar leafing of Palms and Ferns. He defines it to be a kind of trunk or ſtem, which has the branch united with the leaf, and frequently with the fructification.—*Frons, folium e ſtipite factum.*—*Stipes, truncus a folio non diſtinctus.* Regn. veg.

Frondescentia. Leafing ſeaſon. *Tempus æſtatis, quo ſpecies ſingulæ plantarum prima folia explicant.* The time of the year when plants firſt unfold their leaves.

Frondosus *caudex.* A frondoſe ſtem; applied to Palms.—*Frondoſus prolifer flos;* a leafy proliferous flower. It ſometimes happens in the *Roſe*, *Anemone*, &c.

Fructescentia *comprehendit tempus, quo ſemina matura diſpergunt Plantæ.*—Fructeſcence, or the fruiting ſeaſon, is the time when vegetables ſcatter their ripe ſeeds.

Fructificatio: *vegetabilium pars temporaria, generationi dicata, antiquum terminans, novum incipiens.* Fructification, or fruiting, is a temporary part of vegetables, appropriated to generation, terminating the old, and beginning the new vegetable.—The eſſence of it conſiſts in the flower and fruit; and there is no fructification without *anther*, *ſtigma*, and *ſeed.*—When perfect, it conſiſts of ſeven parts——1. Calyx. 2. Corolla. 3. Stamen. 4. Piſtil. 5. Péricarp. 6. Seed. 7. Receptacle.—Of theſe, the four firſt belong to the flower; the two next to the fruit; and the laſt is common to both.

Fructus. Semen cum pericarpio.

Fruit: *fructus.* The ſeed with its pericarp. It is a fruit, however, whether there be a pericarp or not.

Fruit-ſtalk. See *Peduncle.*

Frustranea (*fruſtra*, in vain) *polygamia.* The name of the third order in the claſs *Syngeneſia* of Linneus's artificial ſyſtem; comprehending ſuch of the Compound flowers as have perfect florets in the diſk, producing ſeed; but imperfect florets in the ray, which for want of a ſtigma are barren.—*Cum flores diſci hermaphroditi ſtigmate inſtruuntur & ſemina proferunt; floſculi vero radium conſtituentes, quum ſtigmate careant, ſemina proferre nequeunt.*

Frutescens *caulis.* A fruteſcent ſtem. From herbaceous becoming ſhrubby. As in *Chironia baccifera* and *fruteſcens.*

Frutex. A ſhrub. *Caulis adſcendens ſupra terram abſque gemmis—ſed intra Fruticem & Arborem nullos limites poſuit natura, ſed opinio vulgi.* See *Shrub.*

Fruticosus *caulis.* A ſhrubby ſtem. *Perennis cum caudicibus pluribus.* See *Shrubby.*

Fugax. Fugacious, fleeting, of ſhort continuance, ſoon falling off: as the corolla of ſome flowers.

Fulcrum, (from *fultum,* which is from *fulcio*) Fulcre, prop, or ſupport. A help to vegetables for their commodious ſuſtentation.—*Fulcra adminicula plantæ ſunt, pro commodiore ſuſtentatione.*

Fulcres are of ſeven kinds.—1. *Stipula* or Stipule. 2. *Bractea* or Bracte. 3. *Spina* or Thorn. 4. *Aculeus* or Prickle. 5. *Cirrus*, Claſper or Tendril. 6. *Glandula*, a Gland. 7. *Pilus*, Hairs or Pubeſcence.

In Delin. pl. theſe are otherwiſe enumerated. 1. *Petiolus*, the petiole, leaf-ſtalk or foot-ſtalk. 2. *Stipula*. 3. *Cirrus*. 4. *Pubes*. 5. *Arma*, Arms or inſtruments of defence; comprehending Prickles, Thorns and Stings. 6. *Bractea*. 7. *Pedunculus*, the peduncle, flower-ſtalk and fruit-ſtalk.—Theſe terms are explained in their ſeveral places.

Fulcratus caulis — ramus. A ſtem or branch fulcrated; or furniſhed with fulcres.

Botaniſts frequently uſe the Latin word, with the Latin plural—*fulcra*—in Engliſh, which I cannot approve.

Full flower. *Flos plenus*. When the corolla is ſo multiplied as to exclude all the ſtamens. Polypetalous flowers are generally the object of plenitude. See *Luxurians*.

Fungi, Funguſes or Muſhrooms. The firſt of the great Families; and the ninth of the Nations, Tribes, or Caſts, into which Linneus has diſtributed the whole Vegetable world. Alſo the ſixty-ſeventh order in his fragments of a natural method: the fifty-eighth of his natural orders; and the fourth order of the claſs *Cryptogamia*, in his artificial ſyſtem.

FUNNEL-SHAPED corolla. *Infundibuliformis corolla.* Monopetalous and conical, with a tubular baſis: as in *Lithoſpermum*, *Cynogloſſum*, *Pulmonaria*.

FURCA. See *Fork*.

FURROWED, fluted, or grooved Stem. *Caulis ſulcatus.* Marked with deep broad channels longitudinally.—Applied ſometimes to the leaf.

FUSIFORMIS (*fuſus*, a ſpindle) *radix*. Fuſiform or Spindle-ſhaped root. Simple or generally ſo, tapering downwards to a point: as in *Radiſh*, *Carrot*, *Parſnep*. Applied alſo to the leaf, as in *Craſſula rubens*.

G

GALEA (an helmet). The upper lip of a ringent corolla. Linneus uſes the words *labium ſuperius* or upper lip.

GAPE. *Rictus.* The opening between the two lips, in an irregular corolla.

GAPING corolla. *Hians.* In oppoſition to cloſed, *clauſa.*

GASHED leaf. *Folium inciſum* ſ. *diſſectum.* Having the ſections or diviſions uſually determinate in their number; or at leaſt more ſo than in the Laciniate leaf.—The *Gaſhed* differs from the Cleft leaf *(fiſſum)*, in having the ſections extending but little beyond the edge (though deeper than in the crenate leaf); whereas in the cleft leaf they reach almoſt to the middle. See *Diſſectum* and *Laciniatum.*

Hence Linneus has formed ſeveral compound terms, which ſee under *Inciſum.*

GEMINA folia. *Eodem petiolo duo folia annectente.*—Geminæ ſtipulæ. *Duæ & duæ per paria.*—Geminatus pedunculus. *Ex eodem puncto bini.* See *Double.*

GEMMA. A Gem or Bud. *Hybernaculum plantæ e rudimentis foliorum præteritorum.* See *Bud.*

GEMMATIO. Gemmation or Budding. *Gemmæ conſtructio—ex foliis, ſtipulis, petiolis* aut *ſquamis.*—The conſtruction of the Bud; from leaves, ſtipules, petioles or ſcales.

GEMMIPARUS. Gemmiparous. Producing gems or buds.

GENERIC Character. The definition of the Genus. This is factitious, eſſential or natural. See *Genus* and *Character.*

Generic Name. *Cognomen gentilitium.* The family ſurname, as it were, of vegetables. See *Names.*

GENICULATUS. Kneed. Applied to a ſtem, peduncle or awn, forming a very obtuſe angle at the joints, as when the knee is a little bent.—In *Delin. pl.* it is explained to be—*internodiis interceptus*, which is the ſame with *nodoſus.* In my opinion this is the difference—that *nodoſus* means knotty, or merely having knots; whereas *geniculatus* implies, that the ſtem is bent in an angle at the joint. *Flexuoſus* is totally different from this, for it implies deviation in a *curve*, not at an angle. See *Knotted.*

GENICULUM (dimin. from *Genu*). Knee, knot, or joint. Properly a joint, where there is a bending, like that at the knee: but frequently put for a joint in general; and then ſynonymous with *nodus*. See *Knot* and *Knotted*.

GENTES. Nations, great Tribes, or rather Caſts of Vegetables. Linneus makes nine of them—1. *Palmæ*. 2. *Gramina*, or Graſſes. 3. *Lilia*. 4. *Herbæ*. 5. *Arbores*, Trees. 6. *Filices*, Ferns. 7. *Muſci*, Moſſes. 8. *Algæ*. 9. *Fungi*.—The only difference between this arrangement and that of *Families* is, that the third, fourth, and fifth diviſions of this are included in the ſeventh of that.

GENUS. The third ſubdiviſion in a ſyſtematical arrangement of vegetables: containing plants of the ſame claſs and order, which agree in their parts of fructification.—*Genera tot dicimus, quot ſimiles conſtructæ fructificationes proferunt diverſæ ſpecies naturales.* Philoſ. bot.—*Genera tot ſunt, quot attributa communia proxima diſtinctarum ſpecierum, ſecundum quæ in primordio creata fuere.* Gen. pl. in præf.

Genuſes making an awkward plural, and *genera* not being Engliſh; I have often wiſhed that we might be allowed to ſubſtitute *kind* for *genus*, and *ſort* for *ſpecies*.

Germen. Germ, Ovary or Seed-bud. *Rudimentum fructus immaturi in flore.* The rudiment of the fruit yet in embryo.—Analogous to the *Ovarium*, ſince it contains the rudiments of the ſeeds.—It is the lower part or baſe of the piſtil, which ſee. *Germ*, differing little from the Latin term, and being ſufficiently eſtabliſhed as an Engliſh word, may be uſed in preference to *Germen:* ſuch, however, as adopt the latter, will, I hope, when they write in Engliſh, uſe *Germens* in the plural, and not *Germina*.

A Germ, when it is included within the corolla, is ſaid to be *Superior;* but when placed below the corolla, *Inferior*.—On the contrary, when a corolla is placed above the germ, it is called *Superior* (*corolla ſupera, flos ſuperus*); and when it incloſes the germ, ſo as to have its baſe below it, then it is called *Inferior* (*corolla infera, flos inferus*).—When a germ is elevated on a fulcre, beſides the peduncle, it is ſaid to be *Pedicelled*, pedicellatum.

Germinatio *eſt tempus, quo ſemina terræ mandata eadem excludunt in cotyledonum proventum.* The time which ſeeds take to vegetate.

Gibbous leaf. *Folium gibbum.* Having both ſurfaces convex, by means of a very abundant

pulp.—

pulp.—*Quod utramque ſuperficiem facit convexam, mediante copioſiore pulpa.* See *Convex.*—This term, when applied to a perianth, means only ſwelling out at bottom. Inſtances of this we have in the claſſes *Diadelphia* and *Tetradynamia.*

Glaber *caulis. Glabrum folium.* A ſmooth ſtem or leaf. *Superficie lævi, abſque omni inæqualitate.* Philoſ. botan. where it is oppoſed to *tomentoſum.* In Delin. pl. it is explained to be—*ſuperficie lubrica.* See *Smooth.*

Gladiata *ſiliqua. Gladiatum legumen.* A gladiate or ſword-ſhaped ſilique or legume. As in *Cleome arabica. Dolichos enſiformis.*

Glandula. A Gland or Glandule. *Papilla humorem excernens.* Or, as it is explained in Regn. veg.—*fulcrum ſecernens liquorem.* An excretory or ſecretory duct or veſſel. Exemplified in *Urena, Ricinus, Iatropha, Paſſiflora, Caſſia, Opulus, Turnera, Salix tetrandra, Heliocarpus, Bryonia zeylanica, Acacia cornigera, Bauhinia aculeata, Prunus armeniaca, Amygdalus, Moriſona.*

Glands are uſually found on the leaves—the petioles—the peduncles—or the ſtipules.

Glandulatio. Vaſa ſecretoria offert. The ſituation and ſtructure of glands.

Glandulōſum folium. Quod glandulas inſidentes gerit, vel in dorſo, vel in ſerraturis. A glandular leaf, is that which has glands either on the ſurface or on the ſerratures.

Globosus. Globoſe, Globular, Spherical—radix: *ſubrotunda radiculis lateralibus*, root—roundiſh, with lateral fibres; as in *Bunium*, *Ranunculus*.—Globoſum capitulum: *undique rotundum.* A globular head of flowers, round on all ſides.—Globoſa corolla; a corolla or flower round like a ball; as in *Trollius*.—Applied alſo to the Receptacle—to the Germ—and to Seeds.

Globoſo-depreſſum pericarpium. A flatted-globular, or more properly an oblate ſpheroidal pericarp or fruit.

Glochis (γλωχις, cuſpis, a point). Glochides: *mucrones apice retrorſum multidentati, nec curvati.* —In Philoſ. botan. we have *hami triglochides*, as in *Lappula;* but the *hamus* or hook has a curved point—the *glochis* a ſtraight one. See *Barb.*

Glomerata (*glomero* from *glomus*, a clue of yarn or thread) ſpica—panicula. A glomerate ſpike—*ſpiculis varie congeſtis;* having the ſpikelets or component ſpikes variouſly heaped together; as in *Panicum italicum.*—The glomerate panicle is exemplified in *Poa ciliaris*, and *Dactylis glomerata.*—The flowers grow pretty cloſe together,

ther, in a globular or ſub-globular form.—Scaliger derives *Glomus* from *Globus ;* but others on the contrary derive *Globus* from *Glomus*.

Glomerulus (dimin. from *Glomus*). A Glomerule, or ſmall glome.

Glomus, a Glome, or roundiſh head of flowers.

Gluma. Glume (from *glubo*, denudo, corticem detraho, to bark, or take the bark from a tree; from the Greek γλυφω, to ſcrape or carve). *Calyx graminis, valvis amplexantibus.* The calyx or corolla of corn and graſſes, formed of valves embracing the ſeed.—It is thus explained by Varro (de R. R. I. c. 48): "Spica—in ordeo "& tritico tria habet continentia, *granum*, *glu*-"*mam*, *ariſtam*.—Gluma eſt folliculus ejus.—"Ariſta & granum omnibus fere notum : gluma "paucis.—Videtur vocabulum etymon habere "a glubendo, quòd eo folliculo deglubitur "granum."

Uniflora, *bi-* & *multiflora*. Having one, two or many flowers. *Univalvis*, *bi-* & *multivalvis*. Having one, two or many valves. *Colorata*, coloured; of any colour but green, the uſual one. *Glabra*, ſmooth. *Hiſpida*. Hiſpid, ſhaggy, or roughwith hairs.

Glumosus flos: *habet receptaculum filiforme, cujus baſis inſtruitur gluma communi.* — A glumoſe flower, is a kind of aggregate flower, having a filiform receptacle, with a common glume at the baſe.—As in corn and graſſes, *Scirpus, Cyperus, Carex.*

Glutinositas (*gluten,* glue). Glutinoſity or glueineſs. *Qualitas humoris lubrici.* The quality of ſlippery moiſture.

Glutinosum folium. A glutinous leaf. *Humore lubrico illitum.* Beſmeared with ſlippery moiſture.

Gramina. Graſſes. The fifth family, and the ſecond nation, tribe or caſt in Linneus's general diviſion of the vegetable kingdom. The fourteenth order in the fragments of a natural method in Philoſ. botan.—and the fourth of the natural orders at the end of Gen. pl.—In the artificial ſyſtem, moſt of the graſſes are contained in the ſecond order of the fifth claſs.

Granulata *radix.* A granulate root. *Particulis carnoſis adſperſa.* Conſiſting of ſeveral little tubers or fleſhy knobs, reſembling grains of corn: as in *Saxifraga granulata.*

Grooved. See *Furrowed.*

Gymnosperma *planta* (*γυμνος naked*, and *σπερμα ſeed*). A plant bearing naked ſeeds; in oppoſition to that which has the ſeeds incloſed in a capſule or other veſſel.

Gymnospermia. The name of the firſt order in the claſs *Didynamia*, in Linneus's artificial arrangement; comprehending thoſe plants which have four ſtamens, of which the two middle ones are ſhorter than the two outer ones, within a ringent flower, ſucceeded by four naked ſeeds. — Theſe are the ſame with the *Labiati* of Tournefort; and the *Verticillatæ* of Ray, and Linneus in his natural orders. — See *Didynamia* and *Angioſpermia*.

Gynandria (*γυνη a woman*, and *ανηρ a man*). The name of the twentieth claſs in the Linnean artificial ſyſtem, containing all plants with hermaphrodite flowers, which have the ſtamens growing upon the ſtyle; or elſe having an elongate receptacle bearing both ſtamens and ſtyles. This claſs has been conſiderably reduced by ſome modern reformers, and the plants referred to other claſſes.

H

HABITATIO plantarum. *Locus ubi ſponte prognaſcuntur.* The native place of growth of plants. Called by ſome, barbarouſly and vulgarly, their *habitat.*

HABITUS plantæ. Commonly called the *habit* of plants; but more properly their *air*, *port*, or general external appearance. Linneus defines it to be, a certain conformity which kindred or congenerous vegetables have in their placentation, rooting, branching, intorſion, budding, leafing, ſtipulation, pubeſcence, glandulation, lacteſcence, floreſcence, &c.

Hence ſuch characters are called *Characteres habituales.* And theſe, though not ſufficient of themſelves to diſtinguiſh vegetables, yet frequently make them known at firſt ſight. Many of the natural claſſes are directly apparent from this general ſimilitude—as the *Caryophylleæ*, *Verticillatæ*, *Aſperifoliæ*, *Umbellatæ*, *Leguminoſæ*, *Siliquoſæ*, *Columniferæ*, *Filices.* In forming the characters of the genus, theſe have been neglected,

glected, ſince the fructification has been thought amply ſufficient for the purpoſe.

Hair. *Pilus.* A ſpecies of pubeſcence, or excretory ducts on the ſurface of plants; long, ſtraight and diſtinct.

Hairy leaf. *Folium piloſum.* Covered with hairs—applied alſo to the ſtyle and to ſeeds. *Hairy receptacle.* Having hairs between the florets.

Halbert-ſhaped. See *Haſtate.*

Halved head. *Dimidiatum capitulum.* Hemiſpherical, or reſembling half a head: round on one ſide and flat on the other.—A halved ſpathe. *Dimidiata ſpatha.* Inveſting the fructification on one ſide only.—A halved involucre. *Dimidiatum involucrum.* Placed wholly on one ſide: as in *Æthuſa.*

Hamus. A hook. *Mucro acuminatus curvatus.* Hamus ſeminis: *quo adhæret animalibus.* See *Hook* and *Pubeſcence.*

Hamosus. Hooked. *Hamoſa ſeta.* A briſtle curved at the end.

Hand. A meaſure taken from the breadth of the hand; or four inches. See *Meaſures* and *Palm*.

Handed root—leaf. See *Palmata*.

HANGING leaf. *Folium dependens*. Pointing directly to the ground.

HASTATE leaf. *Folium haſtatum*. Reſembling the head of a halbert. Triangular, hollowed at the baſe, and on the ſides, with the angles ſpreading. — *Triangulare, baſi lateribuſque excavatis, angulis patulis*. Philoſ. bot.—In Delin. pl. it is thus explained. *Sagittatum, angulis poſticis ſinu diviſis ad latera prominentibus*.—Exemplified in *Rumex* and *Scutellaria haſtifolia*.

Hatchet-form. See *Dolabriform*.

HEAD. *Capitulum*. A ſpecies of infloreſcence, or a manner of flowering, in which ſeveral flowers form a kind of ball. As in *Gomphrena*. This is globular—roundiſh—or halved. Leafy—or naked.

Flowers in this caſe are ſaid to grow in a head. *Capitati flores*.—A ſtigma round like a ball, is called *Capitatum ſtigma*.

HEAPED panicle. *Congeſta panicula*. Abundant in flowers, but not ſo cloſe as in *denſa panicula*.

Heart of a ſeed. *Corculum.* The rudiment of the future plant. It conſiſts of the Plume *(Plumula)* and Roſtel *(Roſtellum).*

Heart-shaped Leaf. *Folium cordatum.* Somewhat ovate, hollowed at the baſe, without poſterior angles.—It may be called either *cordate* or *heart-ſhaped;* but I diſlike *hearted.*

Heart-tongued Frond. *Cordato-lingulatus frons.* Tongue-ſhaped, and hollowed at the baſe. As in *Aſplenium Scolopendrium.*

Hedge-hogged Pericarp. *Echinatum pericarpium.* Beſet with prickles. A round prickly ſet of flowers, like a hedge-hog, is called *Echinus:* a Burr.

Hedge-hog-hooked. *Echinato-uncinata ſpica.* A ſpike beſet with prickles which are hooked at the end.

Helmet. *Galea.* The upper lip of a ringent corolla.

Helmet-tubed Petal. *Galeato-tubulatum petalum.* Having the tube ſhaped like a helmet.

Hemispherical Calyx or Nectary. In form of half a ſphere. The firſt exemplified in *Tanacetum:* the ſecond in *Narciſſus Jonquilla.*

HEPTANDRIA (*επτα ſeven*, and *ανηρ a huſband*). The ſeventh claſs in the ſyſtem of Linneus, comprehending thoſe plants which have ſeven ſtamens to the flowers.

HERB. *Herba.* In common language *an Herb* is uſed in oppoſition to a *Tree.* By Linneus *the* herb is put for that part of a vegetable, which ariſes from the root, is terminated by the fructification, and comprehends the ſtem, leaves, fulcres, and hybernacle. — *Vegetabilis pars, orta a radice, terminata fructificatione, comprehenditque truncum, folia, fulcra, hybernaculum.* Philoſ. bot.—*Herba adſcendens, aëria ſpirans, movens.* Regn. veg.

Herbaceous plants, are ſuch as periſh annually down to the root.

Herbaceous ſtem, periſhing annually, ſoft not woody.

Herbs conſtitute the fourth nation, great tribe or caſt, into which Linneus divides all vegetables. See *Gentes.*

HERMAPHRODITE flower. *Hermaphroditus flos.* Having both anther and ſtigma. An *Hermaphrodite plant* is that which has only hermaphrodite flowers.

HESPERIDEÆ. The name of the forty-firſt order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method; containing only three genera—Citrus, Styrax, Garcinia.

Hexagonus *caulis*. A hexagonal ſtem. Having ſix angles.

Hexagynia (*εξ ſix*, and *γυνη a woman*). One of the orders in the ninth and thirteenth claſſes of the Linnean ſyſtem; containing thoſe plants which have ſix ſtyles in the flowers.

Hexandria (*εξ* and *ανηρ*, *a man* or *huſband*). The name of the ſixth claſs in Linneus's ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers with ſix equal ſtamens.—This is a natural claſs, nearly the ſame with the *Lilia* or *Liliaceous plants* of other writers; and contains a great part of the ſixth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh orders, in Linneus's natural arrangement, with the admixture of ſome others.

Hexapetala *corolla*. A corolla conſiſting of ſix diſtinct petals.

Hexaphyllus *calyx*. A calyx of ſix leaves or leaflets.

Hilum. The Eye—commonly ſo called in the bean. The external mark or ſcar of the umbilical chord on ſome ſeeds, where they adhere to the pericarp.—*Cicatrix umbilicalis.* Regn. veg.—*Cicatrix externa ſeminis ab ejuſdem affixione in fructu.* Philoſ. bot.—As in *Cardioſpermum*, *Staphylæa*, *Dolichos*, &c.

HIRSUTUS. Hirſute, rough, ſhaggy.—Nearly the ſame with *hiſpid*, but having more hairs or briſtles, and leſs ſtiff. Applied to the ſtem—frond—calyx, as in *Serratula alpina*—and legume, as in *Lathyrus odoratus*.

HIRTUS. Rough-haired. Nearly the ſame with *hirſutus*. The hairs ſtiffer than in *piloſus*.

HISPIDUS. Hiſpid. *Hiſpidus caulis*, a hiſpid ſtem. Beſet with ſtiff briſtles, as in *Braſſica Erucaſtrum*.—*Hiſpidum folium*, a hiſpid leaf. Having brittle ſtiffiſh briſtles ſcattered over the diſk, as in *Turritis hirſuta*.

Since we cannot eaſily find ſignificant Engliſh terms for all the numerous varieties of pubeſcence, it is perhaps beſt to uſe the Latin terms where we can. Thus here, *hirſute* and *hiſpid* are preferable to *ſhaggy* and *briſtly*: but *hirtus* not being convertible to an Engliſh word, we muſt ſubſtitute *rough-haired*, or *rough with hairs*.

Hoary leaf. *Folium incanum.* Covered with a white pubeſcence: as in *Draba incana*, *Ciſtus incanus*.

Holeraceæ, *Holoracea*, commonly written *Oleracea* (from *Olus*, anciently *Holus*, a pot-herb). The name of the twelfth order in Linneus's natural orders; and the fifty-third in his fragments of a natural method: containing *Spinach*, *Beet*, &c. &c.

Hollow ſtem. *Cavus truncus*, ſ. *culmus*. As in corn, reeds, &c.

Hollow-tubular. Tubulato-cavus.

Honey-cup.—*Nectarium.* Honey-cup is improper, becauſe few Nectaries are in form of a cup; not more ſo indeed than *glaſs ink-horn*, *ſilver terrene*, *Dreſden China*, and many other barbariſms. But why multiply theſe unneceſſarily?

Hoofed or *Hoof-ſhaped.* Ungulatus. Exemplified in the ſilicle of the *Roſe of Jericho.*

Hook. *Hamus.* A crooked pointed proceſs.

Hooked. Hamoſus.—A hooked briſtle. *Hamoſa ſeta.* A ſort of pubeſcence, in which the end of the briſtle is curved. See *Uncinatus*.

HORIZONTAL leaf. *Horizontāle folium.* Making a right angle with the ſtem—having the upper ſurface turned towards the ſky.—*Quod ad angulum rectum a caule diſcedit.* Philoſ. bot. *Paginam ſuperiorem cœlo obvertens.* Delin. pl. See *Adverſe.*—*Horizontalis flos;* a horizontal flower. Parallel with the ſurface. *Æquori parallelus.*—*Radix horizontalis;* a horizontal root. Running immediately under the ſurface, and parallel to it.

HORN or Spur. *Cornu* ſ. *Calcar.* The hinder hollow part of the nectary in ſome flowers, extended in a conical form: as in *Orchis, Larkſpur,* &c.—*Conica productio baſeos.*

HYBERNACULUM. The Hybernacle.—*Herbæ compendium ſuper radicem antequam excreſcit.* Philoſ. bot.—*Compendium herbæ totius, ſquamoſum.* Regn. veg.—A compendium of the whole herb, before it grows up. Or, in which the embryo of the future plant is incloſed by a ſcaly covering, and ſecured from external injuries during the winter.—It is either—a bulb (bulbus); formed from the remains of paſt leaves—or a bud (*gemma*), from the rudiments of future leaves.

HYBRIDA *planta.* A hybrid or hybridous plant, or mule. A monſtrous vegetable produced from the mixture of two different ſpecies.

Hypocrateriformis *corolla.* A ſalver-ſhaped corolla. Monopetalous, with the border ſpreading out horizontally or flat from the tube like an old-faſhioned ſalver. As in ſome of the *Aſperifoliæ.—Heliotropium, Myoſotis*:—in *Diapenſia, Aretia, Androſace, Hottonia, Phlox, Samolus.*

I

Jag. *Lacinia.* A diviſion or cleft in a leaf, calyx or corolla. This term relates chiefly to monophyllous calyxes and monopetalous corollas. Theſe are named bifid, trifid, &c. according to the number of jags.

Jagged. *Laciniãtus.* Cleft or divided. A jagged leaf. *Folium laciniatum.* Divided irregularly, and the parts ſubdivided indeterminately.

Jaws. See *Faux.*

ICOSANDRIA (*εικοσι twenty*, and *ανηρ a huſband*). The name of the twelfth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem: comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers, with twenty or more ſtamens, growing on the inſide of the calyx, not on the receptacle.—The ſituation, and not the number of the ſtamens is here to be attended to.—The calyx alſo is monophyllous and concave in this claſs; and the claws of the petals are fixed into the inſide of the calyx.

IMBERBIS *corolla*. A beardleſs corolla. Applied to ſome ſorts of Iris, in oppoſition to other ſorts, which have a bearded corolla (*barbata*). This beard is the nectary.

IMBRICATE. *Imbricātus*. Lying over each other, like tiles on a roof. Applied to leaves and their ſerratures, in the bud; or, a term in foliation—to the ſtem, when covered with ſcales: *tectus, ut nudus non appareat*—to the calyx, as in *Hieracium*, *Sonchus*, and other *Syngeneſia*—to the ſpike, having flowers ſo cloſe as to preſs over each other.

IMMERSED leaf. *Submerſum folium*. Growing under water. See *Demerſe*.

Impari-pinnatum *folium*. An unequally-pinnate leaf; terminated by an odd or ſingle leaflet.

Imperfect flower. *Imperfectus flos.* Deſtitute either of the anther or ſtigma.—In Rivinus and ſome other authors it is ſynonymous with *apetalus* of Tournefort, *ſtamineus* of Ray, and *incompletus* of Vaillant.

Inæqualis *corolla*. An unequal corolla. Having the parts correſponding, not in ſize, but proportion. As in *Butomus*.

Inanis *truncus*. A pithy ſtem. *Interne medulla ſpongioſus.* Having a pith or ſpongy ſubſtance within. When quite empty it is called *fiſtuloſus*.

Incanus. Hoary; which ſee.—Linneus makes it ſynonymous with *tomentoſus*.—*Folia* (incana) *quæ colorem glaucum habent & fere argenteum, quod ex ſuperficie ſingulari oritur.* Philoſ. Bot. —219.

Incisum ſ. *diſſectum folium*. Gaſhed; which ſee. *Inciſo-crenatum.* Gaſh-crenate, or deeply cut; as in *Geranium Reichardi*.—*Inciſo-denticulatum.* Gaſh-toothletted. — *Inciſo-multifidum.* Gaſh-multifid. — *Inciſo-ſerratum.* — Gaſh-ſerrate. Theſe compound words ſound well in Latin.

Perſons who think them harſh in Engliſh, muſt uſe the periphraſes.

Includens calyx. An including or incloſing calyx. Shutting up and concealing the corolla. As in *Phalaris*.—*Includens ſomnus*. When alternate leaves approximate to the ſtalk during the night, ſo that the flower or tender twig is protected between them.

Inclusa *anthera*. Incloſed within the corolla: as in ſome ſorts of *Erica*. Oppoſed to *exſerta*.

Incompletus *flos*. Qui caret perianthio aut corolla.—An incomplete flower is deſtitute either of the perianth or corolla.—In *Delin. pl.* it is made ſynonymous with *apetalous*, as it is alſo by Vaillant. See *Imperfect*. Every apetalous flower is incomplete; but every incomplete flower is not apetalous. An imperfect flower wants one or both the eſſential parts; an incomplete flower wants one or both the covers.

Incrassatus *pedunculus*. A peduncle incraſſated, thickening or becoming thicker towards the flower. As in *Cotula*, *Tragopogon*, and moſt cernuous flowers. Oppoſed to *attenuatus*. It is applied alſo to the ſcape.

Incumbent. *Incumbens.* Leaning upon, or reſting againſt. Applied to the ſtamens in the claſs *Diadelphia*—to anthers, which reſt upon the filament: oppoſed to upright, *erecta*—to the diviſions of leaves which lie one over another.

Incurvatus *caulis.* An incurved ſtem. *Introrſum nutans.* Delin. pl. bowed or curved inwards—*incurvum folium; dum ſurſum arcuatur verſus caulem;* bowed or curved upwards towards the ſtem. Made to be ſynonymous with *inflexum* in Philoſ. bot.—*aculeus incurvus; introrſum flexus;* a prickle, bowed or bent inwards. The terms for angular and curvi-linear bendings ought to be diſtinct; I uſually apply *bent* to the firſt, and *bowed* or *curved* to the ſecond.

Indivisum *folium.* An undivided leaf; in oppoſition to *fiſſum*, cloven. See *Integer.*

Inerme *folium.* An unarmed leaf; without thorns or prickles. Oppoſed in *Philoſ. bot.* p. 44, to *ſpinoſum*; in 233, to *pungens.*

Inferum *perianthium.* An inferior perianth. Incloſing the germ; or, having the germ above the receptacle: oppoſed to *ſuperum.*—*Inferum* *germen.* An inferior germ. Placed below the corolla.—An inferior perianth is the ſame with a ſuperior germ; and a ſuperior perianth is the ſame with an inferior germ.—This happy diſtinction was originally Tournefort's: but his expreſſion of *calyx abit in fructum*, and *piſtillum abit in fructum*, was by no means ſo clear as Linneus's *germen ſuperum* and *inferum*. To underſtand the difference, we muſt obſerve the *ſituation* of the perianth or germ with reſpect to the receptacle. — This diſtinction might be exemplified in innumerable inſtances: the inferior flower or perianth, and the ſuperior fruit or germ, are in no plants more evident than in Cucumber, Melon, Gourd, Bryony and others of the claſs *Monoecia*, and the order *Syngeneſia*.

INFLATUS. Inflated. Hollow and puffed or blown up like a bladder. Applied to the perianth, as in *Phyſalis*—to the corolla, as in *Calceolaria*—to the nectary, as in *Cypripedium*—to the pericarp, as in *Fumaria cirrhoſa*, and *Colutea*.

INFLEXUS. Inflex or Inflected. Bent upwards, at the end, towards the ſtem. Applied to the leaf; and alſo to the calyx, when it means only bent inwards. See *Incurvatus*.

Inflorescentia. Infloreſcence, or manner of flowering. *Modus quo flores pedunculo plantæ annectuntur.* The various modes in which flowers are faſtened to the plant by means of the peduncle. Theſe are — 1. *Spadix.* 2. *Cyme.* 3. *Umbel.* 4. *Spike.* 5. *Ament.* 6. *Strobile.* 7. *Corymb.* 8. *Raceme.* 9. *Panicle.* 10. *Thyrſe.* 11. *Faſcicle.* 12. *Head.* (Capitulum). 13. *Whorl.* (Verticillus). Theſe are all explained in their proper places.

Infundibuliformis *corolla.* A funnel-ſhaped corolla. *Monopetala, conica, tubo impoſita.* Monopetalous; having a conical border, riſing from a tube. As in *Lithoſpermum, Anchuſa, Cynogloſſum, Pulmonaria, Aſperugo, Lycopſis, Tournefortia.*

Integer *calyx.* An entire calyx. Oppoſed to fiſſus.—Exemplified in *Genipa.*—*Integer caulis. Simpliciſſimus, ramis vix ullis.* Philoſ. bot.—*Simpliciſſimus, ramis anguſtatis.*—Delin. pl. where *Simpliciſſimus* is explained by *ramis vix ullis.*—In *Philoſ. bot. Integer* is a ſpecies of the *Simplex;* which means, that the ſtem is continued in one unbroken ſeries from top to bottom—that is, has no branches. How then comes *Integer*, Entire, to have ſcarcely any branches? Should one not ſuppoſe that an *Entire* ſtalk was unbroken, as well as a *Simple* ſtalk? I confeſs my ignorance, in hopes of being better informed. — *Integrum folium.* An entire leaf. *Indiviſum, ſinu omni deſtitutum.* Undivided, having no ſinus.

Integerrimum folium. A leaf quite or abſolutely entire. *Cujus margo extimus integer abſque omni crena eſt.* Philoſ. bot.—*Ipſo margine lineari, nec minimum ſecto.* Delin. pl. Having the margin or edge entire, without any notches—or, without being in the leaſt cut. *Integrum* therefore refers only to ſuch ſinuations as extend far into the diſk of the leaf.

INTERFOLIACEI *flores* ſ. *pedunculi.* Interfoliaceous flowers or peduncles.—*Inter folia oppoſita, ſed alternatim collocati.* Between oppoſite leaves, but placed alternately: as in *Aſclepias.* Contraſted with *oppoſitifolii.*

INTERNODIUM. The internode, or ſpace between knot and knot, or joint and joint. In Engliſh we have no term appropriate to this idea, for which reaſon I have anglicized the Latin term. The joint is properly the articulation itſelf, from *junctura;* although in common language we uſe it alſo for the ſpace between two joints.

Interrupta *ſpica.* An interrupted or broken ſpike. Divided by intervals of ſmaller flowers. As in *Mentha ſpicata.*

Interrupte *pinnatum folium.* An interruptedly pinnate leaf. *Foliolis alternis minoribus.* Having ſmaller leaflets between each pair of larger ones.

Intorsio. *Flexio partium verſus alterum latus.* Philoſ. bot.—In *Delin. pl.* it is called *Torſio,* and is thus explained. *Directio plantæ in unam alteramve plagam a verticali diverſam.* — The writhing, bending, turning, twining or twiſting of any part in a vegetable towards one ſide or other—or, in any direction from the vertical. Thus the ſtem in ſome plants twines from right to left; as in *Tamus, Dioſcorea, Rajania, Meniſpermum, Ciſſampelos, Hippocratea, Lonicera, Humulus, Helxine.*—In others from left and right; as in *Phaſeolus, Dolichos, Clitoria, Glycine, Securidaca, Convolvulus, Ipomæa, Cynanche, Periploca, Ceropegia, Euphorbia, Tragia, Baſella, Eupatorium, Tournefortia.* It is alſo applied to the Claſper or Tendril; as in Leguminous plants, *Vine, Bryony.* In this laſt it is obſerved by Grew, that the tendril having made two or three turns one way, is then directed the contrary way, in order to be more ſure of its hold. To the corolla, which twiſts to the left in *Aſclepias*, *Nerium*, *Vinca*, *Rauwolfia*, *Periploca*, *Stapelia*—to the right in *Pedicularis*, *Trientalis*, *Gentiana*.—It is applied alſo to the Piſtil and Germ—to the Spike—to the Awn, as in the *Wild Oat*—to the beak of the Seed, as in *Geranium*—to the peduncle, as in *Mnium hygrometricum*. — When we ſpeak of right and left, we ſuppoſe the ſpectator to have his face turned towards the ſouth. See *Twining*.

INTORTUS *ſtylus*. A ſtyle twiſted inwards.

INTRAFOLIACEÆ *ſtipulæ*. Intrafoliaceous ſtipules. Growing above or within the leaves.

INVERTENS *ſomnus*. When during the night the more tender ſurface of the leaves is protected, by being inverted.

INUNDATÆ. The name of the forty-fifth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method; and the fifteenth of the natural orders in *Gen. pl.*—Containing ſuch plants as grow naturally in the water.

INVOLUCRUM. An involucre (from *involvo*, to wrap up). *Calyx (umbellæ) a flore remotus*. A calyx remote from the flower, particularly in the umbel, but applied alſo to the whorl and other kinds of infloreſcence.

Involucrum univerſale. A univerſal involucre; placed at the origin of the univerſal umbel.—*Partiale.* A partial involucre; at the origin of the partial umbel.—*Proprium*, a proper involucre; placed beneath a ſingle flower.

Involucres are *one-leafed*, &c. or *many-leaved* according to the numbers of leaves of which they are compoſed. *Involucrum monophyllum*, &c. *polyphyllum*.

Involucrum dimidiatum. A dimidiate or halved involucre. *Ab altero latere deficiens*; deficient on one ſide.

Involucratus. Involucred. Having an involucre. As umbels, whorls, &c.

Involucellum. An Involucret. A little or partial involucre. As in Umbellate plants and *Euphorbia*.

INVOLVENS *ſomnus*. When the leaflets of compound leaves, during the night, approach by their tips only, making an arch or hollow underneath.

Involuta *foliatio* ſ. vernatio. Involuted foliation or vernation. *Quum margines laterales (foliorum in gemma) utrinque introrſum ſpiraliter involvuntur.* Philoſ. bot. *Foliorum lateribus utrinque ſpiraliter contortis verſus ſuperiorem paginam.* Delin. pl. When leaves within the bud have their edges rolled ſpirally inwards on both ſides towards the upper ſurface. As in *Lonicera*, *Eunonymus*, *Pyrus*, *Populus*, *Viola*, &c.

Joint. *Articulus.*

Jointed. *Articulatus.* Applied to the root, in *Lathræa*, *Oxalis*, *Martynia*, *Dentaria*—to the ſtem or culm, in corn and graſſes—to the leaves, when one leaflet grows from the top of another —to the ſpike, peduncle, petiole, capſule, ſiliqua and legume.

Irregularis *corolla.* An irregular corolla. *Quæ limbi partibus, figura, magnitudine, aut proportione diverſa eſt.* Philoſ. bot. In Delin. pl. we read *et* proportione. Different in the figure, ſize, or proportion of the parts of the border. I prefer the disjunctive, becauſe a diverſity in any of the above-recited circumſtances is ſufficient to produce an irregularity. —The term is originally Rivinus's, whoſe arrangement is founded on the regularity or irregularity of the corolla. Jungius expreſſed the idea by the term *difformis*—Ray, Tournefort and others by *Anomalus (flos)*.—Dr. Berkenhout's explanation gives Jungius's idea.—An irregular flower is that whoſe parts want uniformity.

Jugum. A yoke, couple, or pair of leaflets.—Hence *folium conjugatum*, a leaf paired or having one pair of leaflets, of which there are many inſtances in the claſs *Diadelphia.*

Julus. A Catkin or Ament. For this term of Tournefort's and others, Linneus ſubſtituted *Amentum*. Hence Herman and others had a claſs of trees entitled *Juliferæ.*

K

Keel. *Carina.* The lower petal of a papilionaceous corolla, incloſing the ſtamens and piſtil: uſually ſhaped like a boat.

Keeled. Carinatus. Having a longitudinal prominency upon the back. Applied to the leaf, calyx and nectary.

Kidney-shaped leaf. *Folium reniforme.* Roundiſh, and hollowed at the baſe without angles. Applied alſo to the anther and ſeed, which being ſolid bodies, have really the form of a kidney; whereas a leaf being a plane ſurface, reſembles the ſection of a kidney. This diſtinction is to be obſerved in ſeveral other caſes.

Knot. *Nodus.* A protuberant joint in the ſtem of ſome plants, particularly in corn and graſſes. An admirable proviſion to ſtrengthen their otherwiſe weak hollow culms.

Knotted or knotty. *Nodoſus.* Having knots or ſwelling joints.—The terms *Articulatus*, *Geniculatus*, and *Nodoſus*, do not ſeem to be well diſtinguiſhed by Linneus. The firſt appears to me to mean *jointed* in general; the laſt—jointed with a ſwelling or protuberance. The difference between this and the ſecond has been already explained under *Geniculatus*.

Knotless. *Enodis.* Without knots. *Continuus abſque articulis.* Applied to a ſtem.

L

L

Labiatus *flos.* A Labiate or lipped flower. This is a term of Tournefort's. Linneus uſes the term *Ringens*, including under it both Labiate and Perſonate flowers. In Delin. pl. *Ringens* (corolla) is made ſynonymous with *Labiate.* This term is applied likewiſe to the calyx. See *Ringens* and *Perſonata.*

The confuſion would be cleared up, if we might be allowed to put *Labiate*, for an irregular monopetalous corolla, with two lips; and to appropriate the term *Ringent*, to ſuch as have the lips gaping or open—*Perſonate*, to ſuch as have them cloſed.

Labium, the lip, is uſually applied by Linneus to both lips of a labiate corolla, with the diſtinction of ſuperior and inferior. But it is ſometimes uſed for the lower lip in oppoſition to the upper lip, which is then called *Galea*, the helmet.

Lacera *corolla.* A lacerated corolla. *Cujus limbus tenuiſſime diſſectus eſt.* Having the border very finely cut.

Lacerum folium. A lacerated leaf. *Quod margine varie ſectum eſt ſegmentis difformibus.* Having the edge variouſly cut into irregular ſegments—as if it were rent or torn.

Lacinia *corollæ.* *Quævis pars in quam limbus corollæ monopetalæ diſſectus eſt.* Any part into which the border of a monopetalous corolla is cut. It is applied alſo to monophyllous calyxes: and a calyx which has two *laciniæ* is ſaid to be *bifidus*, &c. Philoſ. bot. p. 63.

Laciniatus. Jagged. Folium laciniatum. *Varie ſectum in partes, partibus itidem indeterminate ſubdiviſis.* This implies an irregularity in the diviſion and ſubdiviſion, whereas *lacinia* is the ſame with a part, ſegment or cleft; as Linneus has explained it.

Laciniatus flos, is a term of Tournefort's, for which Linneus puts *multifida corolla.*

Lacinŭla. Dimin. from *Lacinia.* A little jag, or ſubdiviſion of the larger one.

Lactescentia. Lactescence or Milkineſs. *Copia liquoris, qui effluit læſa planta.* The liquor which flows abundantly from a plant, upon its being wounded. It has the name from the juice being commonly white, like milk: as in *Euphorbia*, *Papaver*, *Aſclepias*, &c. *Campanula*, &c. and many of the plants in the firſt diviſion of the claſs *Syngeneſia.*—It is however yellow in *Chelidonium*, *Bocconia*, *Sanguinaria*, *Cambogia*: and red in *Rumex ſanguineus*.

LACUNOSUM *folium*. A lacunoſe or pitted leaf. *Diſco depreſſo inter venas interjectas*. When the diſk is depreſſed between the veins. Contrary to *rugoſum*, wrinkled, in which it riſes.

LÆVIS. Even, very ſmooth, poliſhed. This term does not occur in *Philoſophia Botanica*. In *Delin. pl.* it is applied to the ſtem, and is explained to be *ſuperficie æquali*. Having an even ſurface. Oppoſed to *ſtriatus* and *ſulcatus*, ſtreaked and furrowed or grooved. Whereas *glaber*, ſmooth, is oppoſed to *aſper*, *ſcaber*, &c. rough and rugged.—The *Even* ſtem is exemplified in *Chelidonium hybridum*.

In leaves it is commonly uſed in oppoſition to *rugoſum*, &c. and therefore means an even level ſurface: as in *Statice Limonium*. And yet in *Crotalaria incaneſcens*, Lin. ſuppl. 323. *lævis* is oppoſed to *albo-tomentoſus*. In *Ethulia divaricata*, it is oppoſed to *pubeſcens*. And in Philoſ. bot. *Glaber* is interpreted to be, *ſuperficie lævi*.

lævi. The French tranſlate it *liſſe.* There is claſſical authority for *lævis* being not only *planus, politus, tactu non aſperus,* as *læve clypeum;* but alſo *glaber, depilatus.* Perſ. ſat. 1. & Virg. ecl. 6, &c.

Lamella. A thin plate. Applied to the plates of which the under part in ſome Funguſes is compoſed: hence theſe are called *lamellated* or *lamellous* Funguſes. *Gills* is the common Engliſh name for *lamellæ.*

Lamina. The border. *Corollæ polypetalæ pars ſuperior patula.* The upper, broad or ſpreading part of the petal, in a polypetalous corolla. Called *limbus,* in a monopetalous corolla.

Lana. Wool. *Pili curvi denſi.* Delin. pl.—*ſervans plantas ab æſtu nimio.* Philoſ. bot. Crooked or curling, cloſe, thick hairs: the principal uſe of which is to defend plants againſt too great a degree of heat.—As in *Salvia canarienſis,* and *Æthiopis. Sideritis canarienſis. Marrubium. Verbaſcum. Stachys. Carduus eriocephalus. Onopordum.* See *Wool.*

Lanatus. Woolly. Applied to the ſtem; as in *Stachys germanica,* &c.—*Lanatum folium.* A woolly leaf. *Quaſi tela araneæ indutum*—to which is added in Delin. pl.—*pilis ſponte curvatis.* With a covering reſembling a ſpider's web, compoſed of hairs curling ſpontaneouſly: as in *Salvia* and *Sideritis.*

Sublanatus. Somewhat woolly.

LANCEOLATUM *folium.* A lanceolate leaf. *Oblongum utrinque ſenſim verſus extremitatem attenuatum.* Oblong, and gradually tapering towards each extremity: like the head of a lance. —Exemplified in *Plantago lanceolata.*— Some call it ſpear-ſhaped, others lance-ſhaped or lanced; but *Lanceolate* appears to me in all reſpects preferable.—It is applied alſo to the *Stipule*, *Bracte*, and *Perianth.*

Lanceolato-ovatum folium. A lanceolate-ovate leaf; partaking of both forms, or between both; but inclining more to the latter. An *Ovate-lanceolate* leaf, on the contrary, would incline more to the lanceolate. This is a general rule with reſpect to theſe compound words.

LANUGO. Down. *Pili molles plantarum partes veſtientes.* Soft hairs clothing the parts of plants.

LATERIFOLIUS *flos* ſ. *pedunculus.* *Ad latus baſeos folii.* By the ſide of the baſe of the leaf. As in *Claytonia*, *Solanum*, *Aſperifoliæ.*

LATTICED. *Cancellatus*. Applied to the involucre in *Atractylis cancellata*. And to the capſule of the Lily.

LAXUS, in Philoſ. bot. ſynonymous with *flaccidus*, and oppoſed to *ſtrictus*.—*Libere in arcum flexibilis*. Delin. pl.—A lax, looſe, flaccid, or flexible ſtem. Eaſily bent, in oppoſition to ſtiff. —It is applied alſo to the glume.

LEAF. *Folium*. The organ of motion in a vegetable. Tranſpiring and attracting air and moiſture, as the lungs do in animals; and affording ſhade to the vegetable. In reality, however, leaves are rather analogous to the muſcles, although they be not as in them fixed by a tail, becauſe in vegetables there is no voluntary motion. Leaves are either 1. *Simple*, having one leaf only on a petiole, or proceeding from the ſame point — or 2. *Compound*, having ſeveral leaves to one petiole: the component leaves are called

LEAFLETS. *Foliola*. Others call them *Leafits*. But I follow the analogy of the language in forming diminutives. For the ſame reaſon, if we uſe *leaf*, we muſt not uſe *foliole*.

Leafless. *Aphyllus.* Deſtitute of leaves. Applied to the ſtem and branches.

Leafy. *Foliatus.* Furniſhed with leaves: in oppoſition to *leafleſs.*—Or abounding in leaves, contraſted with ſuch ſtems as have few.—It is applied not only to the ſtem, but to the head, ſpike, raceme and peduncle.

Legumen. A Legume. *Pericarpium bivalve, affigens ſemina ſecundum ſuturam alteram tantum.* —A pericarp of two valves, in which the ſeeds are fixed along one future only. It is uſually of a membranaceous texture, and commonly one-celled. Some legumes however are two-celled—others jointed—others again divided tranſverſely into ſeveral cells (*iſthmis intercepta*), by contracting between the ſeeds.—The old Engliſh word was *Cod;* and the Legume of a Pea is ſtill called a *Peas-cod.*—Pod is uſed both for the legume and ſilique indifferently: but they are ſo diſtinct that they ought not to have the ſame appellation. It ſeems better, therefore, to anglicize the Latin terms: and with reſpect to this, it is become ſufficiently familiar to the Engliſh ear.

Leguminosæ. Leguminous plants. Such as have a legume for the pericarp. The ſame with the *Papilionacei* of Tournefort. It is one of Ray's claſſes. The order *Decandria* of the claſs *Diadelphia* in Linneus's ſyſtem, contains theſe plants.

Lenticularis *ſcabrities* (from *Lens*, a lentil). A ſort of ſmall glandular roughneſs, reſembling ſmall lentils, on the ſurface of ſome plants. See *Scabrities*. Applied alſo to the capſule, in *Allamanda*, and then alluding merely to the ſhape.

Level-topped. See *Faſtigiate*.

Liber. (According to Scaliger, *quaſi luber*, *quia de arbore reluatur*, ſ. *reſolvatur*, or to uſe Cato's word *glubatur*. As from *creſco* comes *creber;* from *facio*, *faber;* from *ſuo*, *ſuber;* ſo from *luo* comes *luber*, and thence *liber*.—But a more probable derivation is from the Æolic λεπορ for λεπος, which by changing π into ϐ became λεϐηρις.) —*Tegmentum tertium membranaceum ſuccidum flexile.* The inner bark of a vegetable; or the third integument, membranaceous, juicy and flexible. The wood is gradually formed from this; and according to Linneus, the corolla is a continuation of it. See *Subſtance*.

Lignosus *caulis*. A woody ſtem. Oppoſed to herbaceous.

Lignum. The wood, or woody part of the trunk. —*Liber præcedentis anni, nunc exſuccus, induratus, agglutinatus.* The *liber*, or inner bark of the preceding year, deprived of its juice, hardened, and glued faſt together.

Ligulatus (from *ligula*, a ſtrap; which ſome derive from *ligo*, to bind; others from *lingula* dimin. of *lingua*, a tongue; the firſt from its office, the ſecond from its ſhape) *flos. Ligulata corolla.* A ligulate or ſtrap-ſhaped flower. A ſpecies of Compound flower, in which the florets have their corollets flat, ſpreading out towards the end, with the baſe only tubular. *Cum corollulæ floſculorum omnes planæ, verſus exterius latus expanſæ ſunt.* Theſe are the *Semifloſculoſi* or Semifloſcular flowers of Tournefort; and are compriſed in the firſt diviſion of the firſt order of Linneus's nineteenth claſs, *Syngeneſia Polygamia Æqualis.*

Lilia. The name of the third nation, tribe, or caſt of vegetables, in Linneus's *Regnum Vegetabile*, containing the Patrician rank, eminent for their ſplendid flowers.

Liliacea corolla. A liliaceous corolla; having ſix regular petals.

Liliaceæ. Liliaceous or Lily-like plants. The name of one of Tournefort's claſſes. Alſo of the tenth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method. They are divided among ſeveral (9—11) orders, in the *Ordines naturales*, at the end of Linneus's *Genera Plantarum.*—This fine natural claſs is to be found in the claſs *Hexandria* of Linneus's artificial ſyſtem.

LIMBUS. The border or upper dilated part of a monopetalous corolla. Since we have only the word *border* in Engliſh, to expreſs the upper ſpreading part, both in this, and the polypetalous corolla, it would perhaps be better to preſerve the Latin terms *limbus* for the firſt and *lamina* for the ſecond. For *limb* applied to border we have the authority of the aſtronomers.

LINEA or line. The twelfth part of a Paris inch. The breadth of the creſcent at the root of the finger nail. See *Meaſures.*

LINEARE *folium*. A linear leaf. *Æquali ubique latitudine, interdum utraque extremitate tantum anguſtatur.* Of the ſame breadth throughout, except ſometimes at one or both ends. As in Graſſes, Roſemary, &c. — Applied alſo to the *petiole*, *involucre*, *perianth*, *petals*, *ſpike*, &c.

Lineari-cuneiforme. Linear-wedged-ſhaped. Between both, but inclining more to the latter.

Lineari-lanceolatum. Linear-lanceolate.

Lineari-ſubulatum. Linear-ſubulate.

Lineatum *folium.* A lineate leaf. *Nervis depreſſis.* The ſurface ſlightly marked longitudinally with depreſſed parallel lines. *Lined* is improper, as being uſed in a different ſenſe.—This term has been ſometimes confounded with *linear*, which reſpects the form of the leaf. The terms being ſo alike, and this occurring ſeldom, it may perhaps be better to write—a leaf marked with lines.

Linguiforme, ſ. *lingulatum folium.* A tongue-ſhaped leaf. Linear and fleſhy, blunt at the end, convex underneath, and having uſually a cartilaginous border, as in *Meſembryanthemum*, *Aloe*, *Hæmanthus coccineus.*

Lingulatus flos. A term of Pontedera's. The ſame with *ligulatus*; which ſee.

Lip. See *Labium.*

Lobus. A lobe. The part into which ſome ſimple leaves are divided. — Alſo the *placenta*, or main body of the ſeed deſtined to nouriſh the heart, ſplitting uſually in two; theſe parts are called the lobes. See *Cotyledon.*

Lobatum *folium.* A lobate or lobed leaf. *Diviſum ad medium in partes diſtantes, marginibus convexis.* Divided to the middle into parts diſtant from each other, with convex margins. — The latter clauſe is omitted in *Delin. pl.* and yet it ſeems neceſſary to diſtinguiſh this from *folium fiſſum*, the cleft or cloven leaf.—Theſe leaves take the names of *bilobate*, *trilobate*, &c. or *two-lobed*, *three-lobed*, &c. from the number of lobes into which they are divided.

Loculamentum pericarpii. The cell of a pericarp or fruit. *Concameratio vacua pro ſeminum loco.—Pericarpium uniloculare, biloculare*, &c. A unilocular or one-celled; a bilocular or two-celled pericarp. If any one ſhould diſlike theſe compound words, he may write — a pericarp of one cell — of two cells, &c. And this may ſerve as a general rule in the like caſes.

Loculus. The little cell of an anther, containing the pollen. *Loculi—diviſiones laterales, tunicis factæ.*

Lomentaceæ. (*Lomentum*, a ſort of colour in Pliny, a *lotu*, being made by waſhing. But it alſo ſignifies *farina fricta*, parched meal, or according to others, *farina fabacea*, bean meal.) The name of the fifty-ſixth order in Linneus's fragments; and of the thirty-third in his *Ordines Naturales*.

Loose. *Laxus.* Which ſee.

Lucidum *folium.* *Quaſi illuminatum.* Delin. pl. —Bright, ſhining, as it were illuminated. See *Nitidum.* — Dr. Berkenhout underſtands it to mean *clear*, *tranſparent*.

Lunulatum folium. *Subrotundum, baſi excavatum, angulis poſticis notatum.* Philoſ. bot.—In Delin. pl. it is called *Lunatum*, and the explanation is ſomewhat differently worded—*ſubrotundum, baſi ſinu diviſum, angulis poſticis acutis.*—It is ſingular that Dr. Berkenhout, who ſeldom gives any equivalent Engliſh terms, ſhould tranſlate *lunatum*, moon-ſhaped; and *lunula*, a half-moon; though he explains it, rightly enough — ſhaped like a ſmall creſcent. In which ſenſe only it is uſed in botany; though among the ancients *lunatus* is put for the ſhape of the moon, both when full and in a creſcent.

Lunulata is applied to the keel of the flower in *Polygala myrtifolia.* Alſo to the ſtipule and ſpike.—See *Creſcent-ſhaped.*

LURIDÆ (*Luridus,* a duſky or livid colour. Linneus makes it ſynonymous with *fuſcus*). The name of the thirty-third order in Linneus's fragments, and of the twenty-eighth in his *Ordines Naturales.*

LUXURIANS flos. A luxuriant flower. *Tegmenta fructificationis ita multiplicat, ut eſſentiales ejuſdem partes deſtruantur.* Multiplies the covers of the fructification ſo as to deſtroy the eſſential parts. —Luxuriancy is either *Multiplicate, Full* or *Proliferous.* All Luxuriant flowers are *Monſters*; but *full* flowers only (Pleni) are abſolutely barren.

LYRATUM *folium.* A Lyrate or Lyre-ſhaped leaf. *Tranſverſim diviſum in lacinias, quarum inferiores minores remotiores.* — Divided tranſverſely into ſeveral jags, the lower ones ſmaller and more remote from each other than the upper ones. As in *Geum urbanum.*—This is one of the Compound leaves, and yet the figure (n. 76.) to which Linneus refers, is a ſimple leaf, not at all like that of *Geum urbanum.*

M

MALE flower. *Maſculus flos.* Bearing ſtamens only, without piſtils; or at leaſt wanting the ſtigma.

Male plant. *Planta Mas.* Producing only male flowers. Otherwiſe called barren or abortive.

Many-cleſt or Multifid leaf. See *Cleſt* and *Fiſſum.*—It is applied alſo to the Corolla.

Many-flowered glume and perianth. *Gluma multiflora. Perianthium multiflorum.* Incloſing ſeveral flowers. — Many-flowered peduncle and ſtem. *Pedunculus & caulis multiflorus.* Supporting ſeveral flowers.

Many-leaved calyx or tendril. *Polyphyllus.*

Many-parted leaf. *Folium multipartitum.* See *Partitum, Parted.*

Many-petalled corolla. *Polypetala.* Oppoſed by Linneus to a monopetalous or one-petalled corolla. Other writers have commonly given ſeparate names to the corolla, according to the number of petals, as far as ſix; calling the reſt polypetalous. Linneus alſo makes the diſtinction of *dipetalous*, *tripetalous*, &c. but calls them all polypetalous.

Many-valved glume. *Multivalvis.* Conſiſting of more than two valves, which is the common number.

Marcescens. Withering, Shrivelling. *Contabeſcit nec decidit.* Decaying without falling off. Applied to the perianth, in the claſs *Diadelphia:* and to the corolla, in *Campanula*, *Orchis*, *Cucumis*, *Cucurbita*, *Bryonia*, &c.

Marrow. *Medulla.* The pith of a vegetable. The inner veſicular ſubſtance, or that which clothes the inner ſurface of a hollow trunk.

Masked corolla. See *Perſonata.*

Measures. Linneus ſeldom makes uſe of any other meaſure beſides the proportion between the parts. Since plants vary exceedingly in the ſize both of the whole and all the parts, he has diſcarded geometrical meaſures, and has adopted others taken principally from the human hand and arm..

1. *Capillus.* A Hair. The diameter of a hair. *One-twelfth of a Line.*

2. *Linea.* A Line. The length of the little creſcent at the root of the finger nail. *One-twelfth of an Inch.*

3. *Unguis.* A Nail. The length of a nail. *Half an Inch.*

4. *Pollex.* An Inch. The length of the firſt joint of the thumb.

5. *Palmus.* A Palm, or hand. The breadth of the four fingers. *Three Inches.*

6. *Spithama.* A ſhort Span. The ſpace between the end of the thumb and of the fore-finger extended.—*Seven Inches.*

7. *Dodrans.* A long Span. The ſpace between the end of the thumb and of the little finger extended.—*Nine Inches.*

8. *Pes.* A Foot. From the bend of the elbow to the baſe of the thumb.—*Twelve Inches.*

9. *Cubitus.* A Cubit. From the bend of the elbow to the end of the middle finger.—*Seventeen* (Paris) *Inches:* or *ſomething more than eighteen inches Engliſh.*

10. *Brachium.* An Arm. From the arm-pit to the end of the middle finger.—*Twenty-four Inches.*

11. *Orgya.* A Fathom. The height of a man, or the ſpace between the ends of the fingers when the arms are extended.

Obſerve *that the above geometrical meaſures follow the French ſtandard; and that the Engliſh foot* is eleven inches and a quarter French, nearly. *Our hand is the breadth of the palm, or about four inches. And the Roman palm is* 8,78 *for architecture, and* 9,79 *in buying goods; Engliſh meaſure.*

Mediocris. Of a middling length. Applied to a petiole, that is of the ſame length with the leaf. When it is ſhorter than the leaf, it is ſaid to be *brevis*, ſhort; when it ſurpaſſes the length of the leaf, it is called *longus*, long.

Medulla. Marrow or Pith. *Subſtantia intima veſiculoſa, internumve parietem trunci cavi obducens.* Regn. veget. — *Creſcit extendendo ſe & integumenta.* — *Fibræ medullaris extremitas per corticem protenſa ſolvitur in gemmam imbricatam ex foliolis nunquam renaſcituris.* Philoſ. bot. See *Marrow.*

Membranaceus. The ſubſtance of parchment. *Membranacea ſtipula.* A membranaceous ſtipule;

pule; as in *Arenaria rubra.*—*Membranacea valvula.*—*Membranaceus calyx*—*petiolus*, *complanatus more folii;* flatted, like the leaf itſelf.—*Membranaceum folium;* a membranaceous leaf. *Quod inter utramqae ſuperficiem nulla evidenti pulpa ſcatet.* Having no diſtinguiſhable pulp between the two ſurfaces.

MEMBRANATUS caulis. A membraned ſtem. *Complanatus more folii.* Flattened like a leaf.

MENSURA. See *Meaſures.*

METEORICÆ *vigiliæ.* When flowers open and ſhut according to the temperature of the air. See *Vigiliæ.*

MID-RIB. The main nerve or middle rib of the leaf, running from the baſe or petiole to the apex, and from which the veins of the leaf uſually ariſe and ſpread. See *Rachis.*

MONADELPHIA. (Μονος and αδελφος, *one brotherhood.*) The name of the ſixteenth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem. Comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers, with one ſet of united ſtamens. They form a natural claſs, entitled *Columniferæ.*

MONANDRIA. The name of the firſt claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem, comprehending thoſe plants which have only one ſtamen in a hermaphrodite flower.

MONOCOTYLEDONES *plantæ.* Plants which have only one cotyledon or lobe in the ſeed; as *Graſſes*, *Palms*, and *Liliaceous plants.* Linneus remarks that theſe are more properly *Acotyledonous*, ſince the cotyledon continues within the ſeed.

MONOECIA. (Μονος and οικος, *a houſe.*) The name of the twenty-firſt claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending the androgynous plants, or ſuch as produce male and female flowers, on the ſame individual, without any mixture of hermaphrodites.

MONOGYNIA. The name of the firſt order, in each of the thirteen firſt claſſes of the Linnean ſyſtem. Comprehending ſuch plants as have one piſtil, or ſtigma only, in a flower.

MONOPETALA *corolla.* A monopetalous or one-petalled corolla. The whole in one petal. It may be cut deeply, but is not ſeparated at the baſe. Exemplified in *Convolvulus*, *Primula*, &c.

The moſt remarkable forms of the monopetalous corolla are the *Bell-ſhaped*, *Funnel-ſhaped*, *Salver-ſhaped*, *Wheel-ſhaped*, and *Labiate.*

MONOPHYLLUM (μονος and φυλλον, *a leaf*) *perianthium*. A monophyllous or one-leafed perianth. All in one; if cut, not ſeparated to the baſe. As in *Datura*, *Primula*. Applied alſo to the Involucre.

MONOSPERMA *planta*. A plant that has one ſeed to each flower. As in *Polygonum*, and *Collinſonia*. A monoſpermous or one-ſeeded plant.—*Monoſperma bacca*. A one-ſeeded berry; called *monopyrena* by the older botanical writers.

MONOSTACHYOS (μονος and σταχυς, *a ſpike*) *caulis*. A ſtem bearing a ſingle ſpike.

Moon-ſhaped. See *Lunulatum* and *Creſcent-ſhaped*.

Moſſes. See Muſci.

MOUTH. *Os*. The opening of the tube in the corolla.

MUCRO. (From μαϰϱος, *long*, according to ſome; from μιϰϱος, *ſmall*, according to others.) A dagger-point. Hence

Mucronatum folium. A dagger-pointed leaf. Terminating in a ſharp point like a dagger; as in *Bromelia Ananas*. Applied alſo to the calyx, —The diminutive *mucronulatum* is ſometimes uſed.

MULE plant. See *Hybrida.*

MULTANGULARIS ſ. *Polygonus caulis.* A multangular ſtem. Having ſeveral corners.

MULTICAPSULARE *Pericarpium.* A multicapſular pericarp; or, a fruit of many capſules. Having ſeveral pericarps ſucceeding to a flower. As in *Caltha, Trollius, Helleborus.*

MULTIDENTATA *corolla.* A many-toothed corolla. *Cujus limbus aut petala margine diſſecta ſunt.* Having the border (in a monopetalous corolla) or the petals (if it be polypetalous) cut about the edge.

MULTIFIDUM *folium.* A multifid or many-cleft leaf. Divided into ſeveral parts by linear ſinuſes and ſtraight margins. See *Fiſſum* and *Cleft.*

Multifidus cirrus. A many-cleft tendril. *Multoties diviſus.* Divided and ſubdivided ſeveral times.

Multifida corolla. A many-cleft corolla. The ſame with *laciniatus flos* of Tournefort. Exemplified in *Convolvulus Soldanella.*

MULTIFLORUS. Many-flowered. Common to ſeveral flowers. — *Caulis.* A many-flowered ſtem; as in ſeveral ſpecies of *Iris*, &c.—*Scapus.* A many-flowered ſcape; as in *Primula officinalis*, *Auricula*, *Polyanthus*, &c.—*Calyx*; as in *Scabioſa*, and the claſs *Syngeneſia*; when the component flowers are called *florets* or *floſcules.* —*Pedunculus.* A many-flowered peduncle; as in *Browallia elata.*

MULTILOCULARE *pericarpium.* A many-celled pericarp. Divided internally into ſeveral cells; as in *Nymphæa.*

MULTIPARTITA *corolla.* A many-parted corolla. *Multipartitum folium.* A many-parted leaf. Divided into ſeveral parts almoſt to the bottom.

MULTIPLICATUS flos. A multiplied flower. A ſort of Luxuriant flower, having the corolla multiplied ſo far as to exclude only ſome of the ſtamens. —The perianth and involucre ſeldom, the ſtamens ſcarcely ever, conſtitute a Multiplicate flower. It is called a *Double*, *Triple*, or *Quadruple* flower, according to the number of rows in the multiplied corolla: and a double flower is the loweſt degree of it, or the firſt eſſay towards fulneſs. — In common language we improperly call all theſe variations Double flowers.

Polypetalous flowers are not unfrequently multiplied; as in *Ranunculus* and *Anemone*. Monopetalous flowers are very ſubject to this variety; but very ſeldom become full, or loſe all their ſtamens.

Multisiliquæ. The name of the twenty-third order in the fragments of a natural method, in *Philoſ. bot.*; and of the twenty-ſixth in the *Ordines Naturales*, at the end of Linneus's *Genera Plantarum*. Comprehending thoſe plants which have ſeveral ſiliques or pods ſucceeding to each flower. As *Columbine*, *Hellebore*, &c.

Multivalvis *gluma*. A multivalve or many-valved glume. Having more than two valves.

Muniens ſomnus. When the upper leaves of a plant, which during the day had ſpread out horizontally on long petioles, drop them at night, and hang down ſo as to form an arch all round about the ſtem.

Muricatus. Muricated. *Punctis ſubulatis adſperſus.* Having ſubulate points ſcattered over it; or armed with ſharp prickles, like the *Murex* ſhell-fiſh.—Applied to the ſtem—to the calyx, as in *Crepis biennis*—to the pod, as in *Bunias*—to the ſeeds, as in *Caucalis*, *Ammi*.

Hence we have

Muricatæ for the name of the eleventh order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method.

Musci. Moſſes. The third of the Families, and the ſeventh of the Nations or Caſts, into which Linneus has diſtributed all Vegetables. — The ſixty-fifth order in his Fragments; and the fifty-ſixth of his *Ordines Naturales.*—They form the ſecond order of the claſs *Cryptogamia,* in his Artificial Syſtem.

Hedwig has made conſiderable diſcoveries with reſpect to the fructification of Moſſes.

Muticus. — Awnleſs. — Oppoſed to *ariſtatus,* awned, in *Philoſ. botan.*—*Mutica gluma; acumine deſtituta.* Without any point at the end. *Delin. pl.*—In this ſenſe we have *Ariſta mutica:* which can mean only blunt, or having no *acumen* or ſharp point. This term is applied to the calyx in *Serratula;* and to the anthers in *Erica herbacea.*

Mutilatus ſ. *Mutilus flos.* A mutilated flower. Not producing a corolla, when it ought regularly to do it. This defect is commonly owing to a want of ſufficient heat, either from climate or ſituation: ſometimes it is the effect of culture.

NA

N

NAKED. *Nudus.* When applied to the Stem or Trunk of a vegetable, it ſignifies, that it is without leaves, fulcres or arms. *Qui foliis, fulcris & armis caret.* Delin. pl. — In Philoſ. botan. it is ſaid only to be deſtitute of leaves, but that is expreſſed by the term *aphyllus*, leafleſs.—When applied to the Leaf, it ſignifies, that it is deſtitute of all pubeſcence. *Setis ac pilis deſtitutum:* Delin. pl. and is oppoſed to *tectum*, covered, in Philoſ. bot. p. 233.—When applied to the Flower, it implies, that the calyx is wanting; but it would be more properly called a naked flower, if the corolla were wanting as well as the calyx; however, it rarely happens that a flower is deſtitute of both. *Philoſ. bot.* p. 76.—When applied to the Receptacle, it means, that it is without hairs, briſtles or chaffs.—When applied to a Head of flowers (*Capitulum*), it is oppoſed to *folioſum*, and implies that it has no leaves on it.—When applied to a Whorl (*Verticillus*), the meaning is, that there is no involucre or leaves. In the ſame ſenſe it is applied to the Raceme, Petiole, Peduncle, &c.

Nap. *Tomentum.* Soft interwoven hairs ſcarcely diſcernible.

Nappy or Tomentoſe. *Tomentōſus.* Covered with a whitiſh down, or with hairs interwoven and ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable. As the leaves of *Ceraſtium tomentoſum*, &c.

Natans *folium.* A floating leaf. Placed on the ſurface of the water, in many aquatic plants; as *Nymphæa*, *Potamogeton.*

Nations. See *Gentes.* —The ſenſe in which the word *Caſt* is uſed in the Eaſt Indies, beſt expreſſes the idea which Linneus ſeems to have affixed to this word.

Natural Character of Vegetables, is that which delivers all poſſible certain characteriſtic marks of the fructification: and may therefore be uſed under any ſyſtem or arrangement.—Such characters are given by Linneus in his *Genera Plantarum*; from the number, figure, ſituation and proportion of the parts; rejecting taſte, ſmell, colour and ſize.

Natural Class. An aſſemblage of ſeveral genuſes of plants, agreeing in their parts of fructification, general appearance and qualities. We have inſtances of ſuch in the *Umbellatæ*, *Verticillatæ*, *Siliquoſæ*, *Leguminoſæ*, *Compoſitæ*, *Gramina*, &c.

Navicularis ſ. *Cymbiformis Valvula.* A boat-ſhaped valve. As in *Iſatis* and *Thlaſpi.*

Necessary Polygamy. *Polygamia Neceſſaria.* The name of the fourth order in the claſs *Syngeneſia*; wherein the hermaphrodite florets of the diſk, for want of a ſtigma, are barren; but the female florets of the ray, being impregnated by the pollen from the others, bear perfect ſeed.

Neck. *Collum.* The upper part of the tube in a corolla of one petal.

Nectarium. The Nectary, or melliferous part of a vegetable, peculiar to the flower. It commonly makes a part of the corolla, but is ſometimes entirely diſtinct from it, and is then called a *Proper* Nectary. It is frequently in form of a horn or ſpur: ſometimes it takes the ſhape of a cup, whence this part is named in Engliſh by ſome the *Honey-cup.*

Nervosum *folium.* A Nerved leaf. *Quum vaſa ſimpliciſſima abſque ramulis extenduntur a baſi verſus apicem.* Having veſſels perfectly ſimple and unbranched, extending from the baſe towards the tip. As in *Plantago lanceolata.*—It is applied alſo to the ſtipule.—Nervous has other appropriate ſenſes, and therefore to be avoided.

NESTLING. *Nidŭlans.* Applied to ſeeds which lie looſe in pulp or cotton, within a berry or other pericarp.

NITIDUM *folium.* Glittering, gloſſy. *Quod glabritie lucidum eſt* ſ. *glabritie lucente.* So ſmooth as to ſhine. Oppoſed to *Opaque.* Exemplified in *Ferula* and *Angelica canadenſis.*

NODDING. *Nutans.* When applied to a ſtem it is explained to mean, bent down outwards from the top:—when applied to a flower it ſignifies that the peduncle is conſiderably curved, but not ſo much as in the *flos cernuus;* which, as the term implies, points directly to the ground.

NODUS. See *Knot.* — Nodoſus caulis: *geniculis craſſioribus interceptus.* See *Knotted.*

Notched leaf. *Folium crenatum.* See *Crenate,* which is a better term.

Nucamentum; the ſame with *Amentum.* Hence *Nucamentaceæ,* the name of the ſeventeenth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method.

Nucleus. A Kernel. The ſeed of a nut and of ſtone fruits, contained within a ſhell—*Putamen.*

Nudus. See *Naked.*

Nudiuſculus. Almoſt, or rather naked.

Nut. *Nux.* A ſeed covered with a ſhell. Extending not only to Nuts, commonly ſo called, but to the Acorn, and all Stone-fruits.

Nutans. See *Nodding.*—*Nuto* properly ſignifies to nod with the head, or to nod aſſent. Cicero uſes it for nodding to its fall, or being ruinous; alſo for heſitating or doubting in an opinion.

Nux. See *Nut.* — *Semen tectum epidermide oſſea.* Delin. pl.

O

OB in compoſition is put for *obverſè*; as

Obconicum *Nectarium*. An inverſely conical Nectary, ſuch as we find in *Narciſſus minor*.

Obcordatum *petalum*. An Obcordate or inverſely heart-ſhaped petal: having the apex downwards. As in the claſs *Monadelphia*.—*Obcordatum legumen*; an inverſely heart-ſhaped legume: as in *Polygala*.—*Obcordata ſiliqua*; an inverſely heart-ſhaped ſilique: as in *Polygala*.

Obliquum *folium*. An oblique leaf. *Baſi cœlum, apice horizontem ſpectans*. Having the baſe directed towards the ſky, and the apex or point towards the horizon. This ſenſe of the word *oblique* reſpects the poſition of a leaf; and is exemplified in *Protea* and *Fritillaria*. But it is alſo uſed in another ſenſe, which reſpects the ſhape of a leaf, when the ſurface is placed obliquely to the petiole, as in *Begonia*.

Obliquus caulis. An Oblique ſtem. *A perpendiculari horizontalive linea diſcedens*. Neither perpendicular nor horizontal. Reſpecting the general poſition of the ſtem with regard to the earth; or having a lateral direction without being bent.

OBLONGUM *folium.* An Oblong leaf.—*Cujus diameter longitudinalis aliquoties ſuperat tranſverſalem, & utraque extremitas ſegmento circuli anguſtior.* — Having its longitudinal diameter ſeveral times exceeding the tranſverſe one; rounded at both ends, but the curvature of each leſs than the ſegment of a circle.—Applied alſo to the ſpike and capſule.

Oblongiuſculus. Rather or ſomewhat oblong.

Oblongo-ovatum folium. An Oblong-ovate leaf. Between both, but inclining moſt to the latter.

OBOVATUM *folium.* An Obovate or inverſely ovate leaf. Having the narrow end downwards; or next the petiole, branch or ſtem.

OBSOLETUS. Worn out, ſcarcely diſtinguiſhable, very obſcure. *Obſolete lobatum, ſerratum,* &c. *Si non exacte lobatum, ſerratum,* &c. *eſt.* Obſoletely lobed or ſerrate: applied to leaves which are not quite regularly ſo; or in which the lobes or ſerratures are not very diſtinguiſhable; or ſeem as if almoſt gone or worn out.

Obtusum *folium.* An obtuſe or blunt leaf. Ending bluntly, but within the ſegment of a circle.—Applied to the perianth, in *Convolvulus* and *Melia :*—to the capſule, in *Rhinanthus.*

Obtuſiuſculus. Rather or ſomewhat obtuſe or blunt—bluntiſh.

Obversum *folium* ſ. *verticale.* An obverſe or vertical leaf. *Cujus baſis anguſtior, ita ut baſis concipiatur ubi nunc apex.* Philoſ. Bot. p. 220.—Having the baſe narrower than the top, ſo that they ſeem to have changed places. See *Obcordatum* and *Obovatum.*

Obvoluta *foliatio,* ſ. *vernatio. Obvoluta folia.* Obvolute foliation, vernation or leaves. *Quum margines alterni comprehendunt oppoſiti folii marginem rectum.*—When (as the leaves lie in the bud) the margins alternately embrace the ſtraight margin of the oppoſite leaf.

Octandria (*οκτω* and *ανηρ, eight huſbands*). The name of the eighth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers with eight ſtamens.

Octofidus *calyx.* An eight-cleft calyx, as in *Tormentilla.* See *Cleft.*

Oleraceæ. See *Holeraceæ.*

One-celled Capſule. *Capſula unilocularis.* As in *Primula, Trientalis,* &c.

One-flowered Glume. *Gluma uniflora.* Including one flower only.—A one-flowered peduncle. *Pedunculus uniflorus;* ſuſtaining one flower.

One-leafed Calyx. *Monophyllus.* All of one piece.

One-petalled Corolla. *Monopetala.* All of one piece.

One-ranked. See *Secundus.*

One-seeded Berry. *Bacca monoſperma* ſ. *monopyrena.*

One-sided. *Unilateralis.* Applied to a raceme which has all the flowers inſerted on one ſide.

One-valved. *Univalvis.* Applied to the *Glume* in ſome Graſſes—to a Spathe opening on one ſide—to a Pericarp which has the outer ſhell undivided.

Opacum *folium.* An opaque leaf. Dark-coloured; not reflecting light: in oppoſition to *Nitidum,* or *Lucidum.*

Operculum (*operio*, to cover). A lid or cover to a capſule: as in ſome *Moſſes*, and *Hyoſcyamus*. —Hence ſuch a capſule is ſaid to be *Operculata*, Operculate, Opercled, or covered with a lid.— Some uſe *Lidded*, which I cannot approve.

Opposita *folia*. Oppoſite leaves. Growing in pairs, each pair decuſſated, or croſſing that above and below it.—*Oppoſiti rami*, *pedunculi*. Oppoſite branches and peduncles.—Contraſted with *Alternate*.

Oppositifolius *pedunculus*. A peduncle placed oppoſite to the leaf. This term is applied alſo to Stipules.

Oppoſitè-pinnatum. Oppoſitely-pinnate. See *Pinnatum*.

Orbiculatum *folium*. An orbicular, or circular leaf.—*Cujus diameter longitudinalis & tranſverſalis æquales*, *peripheria circinata*. Having the periphery of a circle, or the longitudinal and tranſverſe diameters equal.—Applied to a ſeed which is flat, with a round margin; as in *Lens*—alſo to a globular ſpike.

Orchideæ. The name of the fourth order in Linneus's fragments; and of the ſeventh in his *Ordines naturales*; containing *Orchis* and other genera allied to it.

Ordo, an Order. A ſubdiviſion of a Claſs; or the ſecond branch in a Syſtem. This ſubdiviſion is uſually arbitrary; and is adopted principally, that too many genera may not occur at once to be diſtinguiſhed. — In Linneus's ſyſtem, the Orders of the firſt thirteen Claſſes are taken from the number of piſtils in the flower. In the fourteenth and fifteenth, from the pericarp. In the ſixteenth, ſeventeenth, eighteenth, twentieth, twenty-firſt and twenty-ſecond from the number, &c. of ſtamens. In the nineteenth from the diſpoſition and character of the florets.

Orgya. A Fathom. See *Meaſures*.

Os. See *Mouth*.

Ovale *folium*. An Oval leaf. *Cujus diameter longitudinalis ſuperat tranſverſalem, ſuperiore & inferiore extremitate anguſtiore.* Philoſ. bot.— *Ex orbiculato oblongum, utraque extremitate rotundata æquali.* Delin. pl.—Having the longitudinal diameter longer than the tranſverſe one, and the curvature the ſame at both ends. In *Philoſ. botan.* the Elliptic leaf is made ſynonymous with this; but in *Delin. pl.* they are diſtinguiſhed.—In truth, an *Oval* leaf has nearly the ſame proportion with the ſection of a hen's egg; although it has not the difference of curvature at the two extremities which that and the *Ovate* leaf have. Whereas an *Elliptic* leaf, as Botaniſts underſtand it, is much longer in proportion to its breadth, or more eccentric than the *Oval.*

Ovarium (from *Ovum*, an Egg). The Ovary or germ; the embryo or rudiment of the fruit. See *Germen.*

Ovatum *folium.* An Ovate or Egg-ſhaped leaf. —*Cujus diameter longitudinalis ſuperat tranſverſalem, baſi ſegmento circuli circumſcripta, apice vero eodem anguſtiore.* The longitudinal diameter exceeding the tranſverſe one; the baſe a ſegment of a circle; but narrower (or having a greater degree of curvature) at top.—The ſhape of this leaf is that of the longitudinal ſection of an egg. *Egged* ſounds unpleaſant to my ears. — It is frequently confounded, by careleſs writers, with the *Oval* leaf: which ſee.

Ovato-lanceolatum folium. An ovate-lanceolate leaf. Between theſe two forms, but inclining to the latter.

Ovato-oblongum folium—ſemen. An ovate-oblong leaf, or ſeed. Ovate lengthened out.

Ovato-ſubulata capſula. An ovate-ſubulate capſule. Between ovate and awl-ſhaped, but moſt tending to the latter. As in *Aconitum.*

P

PAGINA *ſuperior—inferior* folii. The upper and lower ſurface of a leaf. Otherwiſe called *ſupinus* and *pronus diſcus.*

PAIR. *Jugum.* Applied to the leaflets in pinnate leaves; which are ſaid to be *bijuga*, *trijuga*, &c. from having two, three, &c. pairs of leaflets.—Two-paired, three-paired, &c.

PALATUM. The Palate. *Gibboſitas prominens in fauce corollæ.* Philoſ. bot.—*Proceſſus labii inferioris ſuperiora verſus quo rictus occluditur.* Delin. pl.—A prominency in the throat of a corolla, in Labiate flowers—or, a proceſs of the lower lip, extending towards the upper part, by which the gape or opening is cloſed.

Palea. A Chaff. *Lamella receptaculo innata, floſculos diſtinguens.* A thin membrane, ſpringing from the receptacle, and ſeparating the florets, in ſome aggregate flowers. Hence ſuch a receptacle is called

Paleaceum. Paleaceous or Chaffy. As in *Dipſacus, Scabioſa,* &c. See *Chaffy.*

Paleaceus Pappus. A Chaffy crown or down to ſome ſeeds; as in *Bidens, Silphium, Tagetes, Coreopſis,* &c.

Palmæ. The ſixth family; and the firſt of the nine great tribes, nations, or caſts, into which Linneus has divided all vegetables. They are placed in the Appendix to the artificial ſyſtem, and take the lead in the natural orders, though Linneus had placed them only in the ſecond place, in his fragments of a natural method.

Palmaris menſura. The meaſure of a palm or hand. See *Meaſures.*

Palmata radix. A Palmate root. Conſiſting of ſeveral oblong tubers or knobs, ſpreading out like the fingers. As in ſome ſorts of *Orchis.*

Palmatum folium. A Palmate or hand-ſhaped leaf. — *Longitudinaliter in partes plures ſub-*

æquales diviſum verſus baſin, qua tamen cohærent in unum. Philoſ. bot. *Diviſum ultra dimidium in lobos ſubæquales.* Delin. pl.—Divided beyond the middle into ſeveral lobes that are nearly equal: as in *Paſſiflora cærulea.* It reſembles the hand with the fingers ſpread; and is one of the ſimple leaves: whereas the *Digitate* leaf reſembles the fingers ſpread, without the hand; and, having all the leaflets ſeparate, is one of the compound leaves.

PANDURÆFORME (Pandura, a muſical inſtrument of the guittar kind, in Merſennus) *folium.* A guittar-ſhaped leaf. The French call it *en forme de violon.—Oblongum, inferne latius, lateribus coarctatum.* Philoſ. bot. Oblong, broader below, contracted on the ſides. In *Delin. pl.* the explanation is differently worded.—*Oblongum, lateribus inferne coarctatum.* Oblong, contracted below at the ſides. The former appears to me to be right.—It is exemplified in *Rumex pulcher*, and *Convolvulus panduratus.*

PANICULA (Dimin. from *panica, πανικη coma;* or rather from *panus*, the woof about the quill in the ſhuttle). Panicle.—*Fructificatio ſparſa in pedunculis diverſe ſubdiviſis.* A fructification, or ſpecies of infloreſcence, in which the flowers or fruits are ſcattered on peduncles variouſly ſubdivided. As in Oats and ſome of the Graſſes.

Panicula congeſta. A heaped panicle. Having great abundance of flowers.

Panicula denſa. A denſe or cloſe panicle. A higher degree of the preceding. Or rather, having the flowers cloſe as well as abundant.

Panicula ſpicata. Approaching in form to a ſpike: as in ſeveral of the Graſſes, which are commonly called Spiked Graſſes.

Panicula contracta. A greater degree of the foregoing.

Panicula coarctata. A ſqueezed panicle. Having the pedicels extremely near to each other.

Panicula patens. A ſpreading panicle. Having the pedicels ſpreading out ſo as to form an acute angle with the ſtalk.

Panicula diffuſa. A diffuſed panicle. Having the pedicels ſpreading out more and irregularly.

Panicula divaricata. A divaricating panicle.—Spreading out ſtill more, at an obtuſe angle with the ſtalk.

PANICULATUS *Caulis.* A Panicled ſtem. Having branches variouſly ſubdivided.

Paniculata Gramina. Panicled Graſſes. Having their fructifications in a panicle.

PAPILIONACEA (Papilio, *a Butterfly).* A Papilionaceous or Butterfly-ſhaped corolla.—Irregular, and (uſually) four-petalled. The lower petal is ſhaped like a boat, and is called *carina* or the keel: the upper petal, which ſpreads and riſes upwards, is called *vexillum*, ſtandard or banner: the two ſide ones ſtand ſingly, being ſeparated by the keel, and are called *alæ*, the wings.—The keel is ſometimes ſplit, and then this corolla is properly five-petalled. Theſe flowers form a natural claſs, called *Papilionaceæ;* and are to be found in the fifty-fifth order of Linneus's Fragments, and in the thirty-ſecond of his Natural Orders. They are chiefly comprehended within the order *Decandria* of the claſs *Diadelphia*, in the artificial ſyſtem.—This is one of Tournefort's claſſes; and is the ſame with the *Leguminoſæ* of Ray, and other authors. —The Pea being the moſt obvious of theſe, ſome call them *Pea-bloſſomed* flowers.

PAPILLOSUM (Papilla, *a nipple) folium. Quod tegitur punctis veſicularibus.* Philoſ. bot. This explanation is, in *Delin. pl.* more properly referred to *papuloſum*; and there the *Papilloſe* leaf is defined—*tectum punctis carnoſis*; having the ſurface covered with fleſhy dots or points: and is made ſynonymous with *verrucoſum*, warted. If ſo, the term might be ſpared.

Pappus. (Anciently put for *ſenex*, an old man, whence it was applied to the down on the ſeed of thiſtles, &c. being like the gray hairs of old age.) Commonly tranſlated down: but hence ariſes a confuſion between this and the *lanugo* or *tomentum* on the ſurface of leaves, &c. which we uſually call *down*. Pliny however will juſtify us in ſome degree: for ſpeaking of the *Cactus* (l. 21, c. 16) he ſays—*Semen ei lanuginis, quam pappum vocant.*—Some endeavour to get rid of this difficulty by tranſlating Pappus, *the Feather*, but I think not ſucceſsfully; for we cannot ſay a *hairy feather* and a *feathered feather*.—The French name is *Aigrette*. The Ladies have adopted that term: why may not we?

Linneus explains it to be—*Corona (ſeminis) pennacea piloſave volitans.* A feathery or hairy flying crown to the ſeed.—The firſt he calls *Pappus plumoſus*; and indeed it reſembles a feather in its ſtructure:—the ſecond *Capillaris*, *piloſus* or *ſimplex;* having the hairs undivided. See *Capillary.*—This crown is either placed immediately on the ſeed, and is then ſaid to be *ſeſſilis* or ſeſſile; or elſe there is a thread interpoſed between it and the ſeed, which Linneus calls *Stipes,* and then it is ſaid to be *ſtipitatus,* ſtipitate or ſtiped. — This *Down* is one of nature's moſt obvious means of diſperſing ſeeds to a conſiderable diſtance.

Papulosum *folium.* (*Papula,* a pimple.) A pimply, bladdery or bliſtered leaf. — *Tectum punctis veſicularibus.* Covered with little bliſters.

Parabolicum *folium.* A Parabolic leaf. *Cujus diameter longitudinalis ſuperat tranſverſalem, & a baſi ſurſum anguſtatur in ſemiovatum.* Philoſ. bot. Having the longitudinal diameter exceeding the tranſverſe one, and narrowing from the baſe upwards into a half ovate.—In *Delin. pl.* it is not ſo fully expreſſed—*verſus apicem ſenſim anguſtius rotundatum.* Rounded gradually towards the top into a narrower form.

Parasiticus *caulis.* *Paraſitica planta.* A paraſitical ſtem or plant. *Alteri plantæ nec terræ innatus.* Growing on ſome other plant, not on the ground.—As *Epidendrum, Tillandſia.*

Partes *primariæ.* The primary parts of a Vegetable are—1. The *Root,* deſcending, imbibing fluid, nouriſhing. 2. The *Herb,* aſcending, breathing air, moving. 3. The *Fructification,* expanding, inhaling ether, generating.

Partialis *umbella.* A partial Umbel: otherwiſe called *Umbellula.* A ſmaller umbel, proceeding from the general or univerſal umbel.—*Umbellula quæ prodiit ex univerſali.*—The involucre at the foot of this is called the Partial involucre. *Involucrum partiale.* — *Pedunculus partialis,* a Partial peduncle, is a ſubdiviſion of a common peduncle. See *Umbella* and *Pedunculus.*

Partition. *Diſſepimentum.* A wall ſeparating a pericarp internally into cells.—This is either *Parallel:* that is, approaching in breadth and its tranſverſe diameter to the valves: as in *Lunaria* and *Draba.* Or, *Contrary;* that is, narrower than the valves: or, as it is expreſſed more fully in *Delin. pl.*—narrower, when the valves by being ſqueezed or contracted become concave. *Anguſtius ubi valvulæ coarctatæ evadunt concavæ.*—This is exemplified in *Biſcutella* and *Thlaſpi.* — Linneus borrowed theſe terms from Tournefort; and ſays that they are to be underſtood cum *grano ſalis.* — I ſhould have conceived a parallel partition in a ſiliqua or pod to have been in the direction of the valves—a contrary or tranſverſe one, at right angles with the valves.

PARTITUM *folium.* A Parted leaf. Simple, but divided almoſt down to the baſe.—According to the number of diviſions it is called—*Bipartitum*, *Tripartitum*, &c. Bipartite or two-parted; Tripartite or three-parted, &c. — It is applied in the ſame ſenſe to the Perianth and Corolla.

PATENS *folium.* A Spreading leaf. *Quod ad angulum acutum cauli inſidet.* Forming an acute angle with the ſtem or branch on which it is placed; between erect and horizontal. Applied alſo to the Stipule and the Petiole.

Patentes Rami. Spreading branches. Making an acute angle with the ſtem.

Patentiſſima folia ſ. *petala.* Leaves or petals ſpreading very much: making almoſt a right angle with the ſtem or peduncle.

PATULUS (dimin. of *Patens*) *calyx*; as in *Sinapis*, and *Ranunculus acris* and *repens.*—*Pedunculus*; bearing the flowers looſe or diſperſed; oppoſed to *coarctatus*, ſqueezed or contracted.—I do not know that there is any difference in ſenſe between *Patens* and *Patulus*.

Pectinatum *folium*. A Pectinate leaf. A ſort of pinnate leaf, in which the leaflets are toothed like a comb: as in *Artemiſia pectinata*.

Pedatum *folium* (Pes, *a foot*). A Pedate leaf. *Cum petiolus bifidus latere tantum interiore adnectit foliola plura.* When a bifid petiole connects ſeveral leaflets on the inſide only. This is a ſpecies of Compound leaf, and bears ſome reſemblance to a bird's foot. It is exemplified in *Paſſiflora*, *Arum*, and *Helleborus fœtidus*. It is applied alſo to the Raceme.

Pedatifidum *folium*. A pedatifid leaf. This is to pedate, what pinnatifid is to pinnate: the parts of the leaf not being ſeparate; but connected, as in the feet of water fowl. Exemplified in *Arum muſcivorum*.

Pedicellus. A Pedicel or Pedicle.—In *Philoſ. botan.* it is interpreted—*pedunculus partialis*, a partial peduncle. But in *Delin. pl.* a Partial peduncle is a ſubdiviſion of a Common peduncle, ſupporting a few flowers.—The genuine notion of a *Pedicel* is, that it ſupports one flower only where there are ſeveral on a peduncle: or, it is the ultimate ſubdiviſion of a common peduncle, immediately connected with the flower itſelf.

Pedunculus (dimin. from *Pedo, pedare* the ſame with *fulcire*, to prop or ſupport. I am at a loſs to conceive how Dr. Berkenhout came to derive it from the noun *Pedo*, ſplay-footed). A Peduncle. By older writers called the *Foot-ſtalk*; by ſeveral moderns the *Fruit-ſtalk*. To the firſt of theſe I object, becauſe we have then the ſame term for the ſupport of the fructification and of the leaf: to the ſecond, becauſe the peduncle being the ſupport of the flowers as well as the fruit, we are reduced to the abſurdity of ſaying a many-flowered Fruit-ſtalk. To both I object, becauſe *Peduncle* is generally received, and is intelligible in every nation where Botany is ſtudied.

The peduncle is the fulcre of the fructification, or a partial ſtem ſupporting that only. The explanation in *Philoſ. bot.* is thus expreſſed —*truncus partialis elevans fructificationem, nec folia.*—In *Delin. pl.* thus —*fulcrum ſuſtinens fructificationem.*—In *Regn. veget.* it is ſaid to be —*ramus caulis floriferus*; a flower-bearing branch from the ſtem. The laſt is the leaſt accurate of the three; and wants the excluſion of the leaves, as in the firſt.

Ray and other old writers uſe the claſſical term *Pediculus*. Linneus probably changed it for *Pedunculus*, becauſe the former ſignified a ſort of inſect, as well as the little ſtalk that ſupports a fruit.

With reſpect to its *Place*, a peduncle may be

1. *Radicalis*. Radical, or proceeding immediately from the root: as in the *Primroſe*.
2. *Caulinus*. Cauline, or proceeding from the ſtem.
3. *Rameus*. Rameous, or proceeding from a branch. Theſe may be called in Engliſh—*a root peduncle—a ſtem peduncle—a branch peduncle*.
4. *Petiolaris*. Petiolary, or proceeding from the petiole.
5. *Cirrhiferous*. Cirrhiferous, or tendril-bearing.
6. *Terminalis*. Terminating, or proceeding from the top of the ſtem.
7. *Axillaris*. Axillary, or proceeding from the angle made by the leaf and ſtem, or the branch and ſtem.
8. *Oppoſitifolius*. Oppoſite to a leaf.
9. *Lateriflorus*. Having the flower on the ſide of it.

10. *Interfoliaceus.* Among the leaves—I rather think that this is a miſtake for *Intrafoliaceus*, within the leaf.

11. *Extrafoliaceus.* Without, or on the outſide of the leaf.

12. *Suprafoliaceus.* Inſerted into the ſtem higher than the leaf or its petiole.

With reſpect to their *Situation*, peduncles may be

1. *Oppoſite* to each other; or, 2. *Alternate.*

3. *Sparſi*, ſcattered; without any regular order.
4. *Verticillati*, in whorls.

With reſpect to their *Number*, they may be

1. *Solitarii.* Solitary or ſingle.

2. *Geminati.* Double; two together, or in pairs.

In an Umbellule there are ſeveral equal peduncles diverging from the ſame point or centre.

According to the number of flowers which a peduncle bears, it is called—*uniflorus*, *biflorus*, *triflorus*, &c. and *multiflorus.*—One, two, three-flowered, and many-flowered.

—With reſpect to its *Direction*, a peduncle may be,

1. *Appreſſus*. Preſſed cloſe to the ſtem.
2. *Erectus*. Upright.
3. *Patens*. Spreading.
4. *Cernuus*. Drooping. Pointing to the ground.
5. *Reſupinatus*. Upſide down.
6. *Declinatus*. Bowed or curved downwards.
7. *Nutans*. Nodding. Curved downwards more than in n. 6. but leſs than in n. 4.
8. *Adſcendens*. Riſing gradually.
9. *Flaccidus*. Weak, ſo as to bend with the weight of the flower.
10. *Pendulus*. Looſe, ſo as to tend downwards with the leaf.
11. *Strictus*. Stiff and ſtraight.
12. *Flexuoſus*. Bending this way and that.
13. *Retrofractus*. Bent backwards, as if broken.

With reſpect to its *Meaſure*, a peduncle is,

1. *Brevis—breviſſimus*. Short, very ſhort.
2. *Longus—longiſſimus*. Long, very long.

With reſpect to its *Structure*, a peduncle is,

1. *Teres.* Round, cylindric, or rather columnar.
2. *Triqueter.* Three-ſided.
3. *Tetragonus.* Four-cornered.
4. *Filiformis.* Like a thread. Of the ſame thickneſs in all its parts.
5. *Attenuatus.* Tapering gradually towards the top.
6. *Incraſſatus.* Growing gradually thicker towards the top.
7. *Clavatus.* Club-ſhaped. Thick at the end.
8. *Nudus.* Naked.
9. *Squamoſus.* Scaly.
10. *Foliatus.* Leafy.
11. *Bracteatus.* Furniſhed with bractes.
12. *Geniculatus.* Kneed. Bent at the joints.
13. *Articulatus.* Jointed.

Peduncularis. Growing from a peduncle: as ſome tendrils do.

Pedunculatus flos—verticillus. A peduncled flower or whorl: in oppoſition to one that is cloſe to the ſtem—*ſeſſilis.*

Pelta. A flat fructification on ſome Lichens, reſembling a round ſhield; whence its name.

Peltatum *folium.* A Peltate or Target-ſhaped leaf. Having the petiole inſerted into the diſk of the leaf, inſtead of the edge or baſe, as is moſt uſual. As in *Nymphæa*, *Hernandia*, *Colocaſia*, *Hydrocotyle*, *Tropæolum*, *Geranium peltatum.*—Applied alſo to a ſtigma, when it is round and flat, like a *pelta.*

Penicilliformis *appendix.* An appendix to the keel of the corolla in ſome ſorts of *Polygala*; in ſhape of a painter's pencil.

Penicilliforme ſtigma. A pencil-ſhaped ſtigma: as in *Milium.*

Pentacocca *capſula.* A pentacoccous or five-grained capſule. Swelling out in five protuberances; or, having five united cells, with one ſeed in each.

Pentagonus *caulis.* A pentagonal or five-cornered ſtem. It is a ſpecies of Linneus's Ancipital ſtem, and he ſeems to diſtinguiſh it from *Quinquangularis.*—He deſcribes the capſule of *Euonymus* as being—*Pentagona*, *quinquangularis*.

Pentagynia. The name of one of the Orders in the fifth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth claſſes in the Linnean Syſtem; containing thoſe plants which have five piſtils in a hermaphrodite flower.

Pentandria. The name of the fifth claſs in Linneus's ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers with five ſtamens.

Pentapetala *Corolla.* A pentapetalous or five-petalled corolla; or a corolla of five petals: as in the *Umbellatæ*, &c.

Pentaphyllus *Calyx.* A pentaphyllous or five-leaved calyx, or rather perianth: as in *Ciſtus*, *Adonis*, *Cerbera.*

Perennis *Radix—Caulis.*—A perennial root or ſtem. Continuing more than two years.

Perfectus *flos.* A perfect flower. Having both ſtamen and piſtil; or at leaſt anther and ſtigma: the ſame therefore with *Hermaphrodite.* Delin. pl.—In Philoſ. botan. it is ſynonymous with *Petalodes* of Tournefort.—But the having a corolla only, is by no means ſufficient to conſtitute perfection in a flower, according to Linneus's

idea:

idea: neither does the want of it argue imperſection.

Perfoliatum *folium.* A Perfoliate leaf. *Si baſis folii undique cingat tranſverſim caulem.* Philoſ. bot.—*Baſi tranſverſim cingente (nec antice dehiſcente) caulem.* Having the baſe of the leaf entirely ſurrounding the ſtem tranſverſely; (without any opening in front).—The latter clauſe of this explanation added in Delin. pl. is not abſolutely neceſſary to diſcriminate this from the ſtem-claſping leaf (*Amplexicaule*); if the terms of the two explanations in *Philoſ. bot.* be carefully attended to. The baſe of that is ſaid to ſurround the *ſides* of the ſtem; whereas in this, the baſe encircles it quite round; ſo that it ſeems as if the ſtem had been driven through the middle of the leaf. The Perfoliate leaf is well exemplified in *Bupleurum rotundifolium.*

After all, *Folium perfoliatum* appears to me to be an improper term. I ſhould rather have ſaid *Caulis perfoliatus*; a perfoliate ſtem.

Perforatæ. The name of the ſixtieth order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method. So called becauſe the plants contained in it have the leaves perforated with ſmall holes.

Perforatum *folium*. A Perforated leaf. Full of ſmall holes, very apparent when held up to the light. As in *Hypericum*.

If there be any difference of meaning in the three terms *Perforatum*, *Pertuſum*, *Punctatum*; the firſt may be rendered *Perforated*; the ſecond *Punched*; and the third *Dotted*. In *Delin. pl.* they are ſet down as ſynonymous, and are explained to be—*adſperſa punctis excavatis*: that is, having hollow dots ſcattered over the ſurface. In *Philoſ. bot.* we find only the term *Punctatum*, explained in the ſame manner. There alſo (p. 211.) mention is made of leaves that are dotted underneath; as in *Anagallis* and *Plantago maritima*.

The term *Perforatum* is applied alſo to a Stigma, having a hole bored through it.

Perianthium (*περι about*, and *ανθος* a *flower*.) The Perianth, or calyx of a flower when contiguous to the other parts of fructification. *Calyx fructificationi contiguus*.—In Regn. veget. it is—*corollæ approximatum*: but it frequently happens that a flower has a perianth without any corolla.—The Perianth is often, but improperly, called the calyx excluſively; for this latter term has a more extenſive ſignification. See *Calyx*.

Perianth of the fructification, includes the ſtamens and germ.

Perianth of the flower, contains the ſtamens without the germ.

Perianth of the fruit, contains the germ without the ſtamens.

For the difference between Perianth and Bracte, ſee *Bractea*.

1. *Perianthium Caducum.* A caducous perianth. Falling before the flower opens. — *Deciduum*, deciduous. Falling after the flower opens.— *Perſiſtens*, permanent. Continuing after the flower is withered.
2. *Proprium*, Proper. Belonging to one flower. —*Commune*, Common. Belonging to ſeveral.
3. *Monophyllum*, &c. *Pollyphyllum.* One-leafed, &c. Many-leaved.
4. *Bifidum*, &c. Two-cleft, Three-cleft, &c. —*Bipartitum*, &c. Two-parted, &c. — *Integrum*, Entire.
5. *Tubuloſum.—Patens.—Reflexum.—Inflatum.*— Tubular. Spreading. Reflex. Inflated, hollow, or puffed up like a bladder.

6. *Abbreviatum.*—*Longum.*—*Mediocre.*—Abbreviated; or ſhorter than the tube of the corolla.—Long; that is, longer than the tube. Middling; or about the ſame length.

7. *Obtuſum.*—Blunt.—*Acutum*, ſharp.

8. *Spinoſum.* Thorny.—*Aculeatum.* Prickly.

9. *Æquale.* Equal. Having all the parts correſponding in ſize and proportion.—*Inequale*, Unequal.

10. *Labiatum*, Labiate, or lip-ſhaped.

11. *Superum*, Superior. Above the germ.—*Inferum*, Inferior. Below the germ.

12. *Imbricatum*, Imbricate.—*Squarroſum.* Squarroſe, or having a ragged appearance, from the irregular diſpoſition of the ſcales.—*Calyculatum.* Calycled. Having a ſmaller calyx or perianth at the baſe of the larger. *Scarioſum.* Scarioſe. Tough, thin, and ſemitranſparent.—*Turbinatum.* Turbinate, or top-ſhaped: inverſely conical: ſhaped like a boy's top or a pear.

Pericarpium (περι and καρπος, *fruit* or ſeed.) A Pericarp, Seed-veſſel or Seed-caſe. *Viſcus gravidum ſeminibus, quæ matura dimittit.*—*Vaſculum ſemina producens dimittenſque.*—*Ovarium*

fæcun-

fœcundatum. Philoſ. bot. 52, 56, 92.—*Germen defloratum ſeminiferum.* Regn. veg. — A viſcus big with ſeeds, or a veſſel producing ſeeds, which it lets drop when they are ripe. — Or it may be conſidered as the ovary or germ fecundated, or arrived to a ſtate of maturity, after the flower is paſt; containing ripe ſeeds analogous to fruitful eggs.

The moſt remarkable pericarps are the *Capſule — Silique — Legume — Follicle — Drupe — Pome—Berry—Strobile.*

PERICHÆTIUM (περι and χαιτη, *juba*) *Involucrum ſetoſum, quod inter foliola baſin cingit.*—A briſtly involucre, ſurrounding the baſe, among the leaflets: in Moſſes.

PERMANENT. *Perſiſtens.*—Applied to leaves that remain on the plant till the fruit is ripe, or after the ſummer is over — To ſtipules continuing after the leaves drop off; as in the claſs *Diadelphia,* and the order *Polygynia* of claſs *Icoſandria* — To calyxes, abiding after the corolla is withered; as in the claſs *Didynamia.*

PERSONATA (*Perſona,* a maſk) *corolla.* A perſonate or maſked corolla. *Ringens, ſed inter labia palato clauſa.* Ringent, but cloſed between the lips by the palate. — But ſurely ringent or gaping with the lips cloſed, is a contradiction in terms. It would be better to define it, a ſpecies of labiate corolla which has the lips cloſed. See *Labiate*.

Tournefort, from whom Linneus adopted theſe terms, is clear and preciſe in his diſtinction. A *Labiate* flower, according to him, is drawn out at bottom into a tube, and is widened out at top either into one or two lips. The piſtil becomes a fruit of four ſeeds ripening in the calyx as in a capſule: as in *Salvia*, *Horminum*, *Marrubium*, *Chamædrys*.—A *Perſonate* flower differs from this in having the piſtil becoming a capſule entirely diſtinct from the calyx. It has ſomething of the ſame appearance as the labiate flower; but does not ill repreſent a maſk, or the ſnout of ſome animals. This he exemplifies in *Linaria*, *Antirrhinum*, *Pedicularis*, *Melampyrum*. —There are ſome irregular monopetalous flowers which Linneus includes under his *Ringentes*, that are neither *Labiati* nor *Perſonati* of Tourneſort: as *Digitalis* and *Scrophularia*.

PERTUSUM. Punched. Applied to a leaf which has hollow dots all over the ſurface. See *Perforatum*.

PES and *Pedalis menſura*. The meaſure of a foot. See *Meaſures*.

Petalum (*πέταλον*, from *πετάω*, to expand). A Petal. The Greek word ſignifies a leaf; but it has been appropriated by Columna, and from him by other modern authors, to the *flower-leaf.*—*Tegmen floris corollaceum*, Philoſ. bot.—The corollaceous integument of the flower.—In flowers of one petal, the corolla and petal are the ſame. In flowers of ſeveral petals, the corolla is the whole, and the petals are the parts. Or, to ſpeak more accurately—in a monopetalous flower, the petal is the corolla, excluſive of the nectary: in a polypetalous flower, it is one of the leaves of which the whole corolla is compoſed.

In the former, it conſiſts of the *tube* and *limb*. In the latter of the *claw* and *lamina*.

Petaliforme ſtigma. A petal-ſhaped ſtigma: as in *Iris*.

Petalinum nectarium. A petaline nectary.

Petalodes flos. A petalled flower; or, a flower having petals; in oppoſition to *Apetalous*, deſtitute of petals, or having no corolla.

Petiolus. A petiole, Leaf-ſtalk or Foot-ſtalk. *Trunci ſpecies, adnectens folium, nec fructificationem*. Philoſ. bot. *Fulcrum ſuſtinens folium*. Delin. pl. *Ramus foliiferus, folio proprius*. Regn. veg.

—A partial ſtem, ſupporting the leaf, or connecting it with the ſtem or branch.—It ſometimes happens, but very rarely, that the ſame foot-ſtalk ſupports both leaf and fructification, as in *Turnera* and *Hibiſcus*.

Petiolulus. A Partial Petiole. Connecting a leaflet with the main petiole, in compound leaves.

Petiolaris cirrus. A petiolar tendril. Proceeding from the petiole of a leaf.—*Pedunculus*. A petiolar peduncle. Inſerted into a petiole.—*Gemma*. A petiolar bud. Formed from a petiole.—*Glandula*. A petiolar gland. Growing on the petiole: as in *Ricinus*, *Iatropha*, *Paſſiflora*, *Caſſia*, *Mimoſa*, &c.

Petiolatum folium. A Petiolate or Petioled leaf. Growing on a petiole or footſtalk, inſerted into it uſually at the baſe. Oppoſed to ſeſſile.

Pileus. The cap of a Fungus, expanding horizontally, and covering the fructifications.

Pilosum *folium*. A hairy leaf. Having the ſurface covered with long diſtinct hairs: as in *Cortuſa*, *Juncus piloſus*, *ſylvaticus*, *campeſtris*.—*Piloſum ſemen*. A hairy ſeed. As in *Centaurea* and *Tragopogon*.—*Piloſum receptaculum*. A hairy receptacle. Having hairs between the florets.

Pilus. A hair. *Ductus excretorius plantæ ſetaceus.* An excretory duct of a plant, in ſhape of a briſtle.—This appears to be an improper explanation of *hair* by *briſtle,* inaſmuch as a briſtle is only a ſtiff hair.—It is a ſort of Pubeſcence.

Pimpled or pimply leaf. See *Papuloſum.*

Pinna. The large feather of a bird's wing; or a fin in fiſh. Applied in Botany to the leaflet of ſome compound leaves.

, A ſubdiviſion of the pinna is called *Pinnula.*

Pinnatifidum *folium.* A Pinnatifid leaf. By the Lichfield Society called Feather-cleft.—*Tranſverſim diviſum laciniis horizontalibus oblongis.*—A ſpecies of ſimple leaf, divided tranſverſely by oblong horizontal ſegments or jags—not extending to the midrib.

Pinnatum *folium.* A Pinnate leaf. *Cum petiolus ſimplex lateribus adnectit foliola plura*—A ſpecies of compound leaf, wherein a ſimple petiole has ſeveral leaflets faſtened to each ſide of it.

Conjugatum. Conjugate. Having only one pair of leaflets.

Bijugum. Having two — *trijugum,* having three —*quadrijugum,* having four pairs of leaflets.

Pinnatum cum impari. Unequally pinnate. Terminated by a ſingle or odd leaflet.

Pinnatum abruptè. Abruptly pinnate. Not terminated either by a leaflet or tendril.

Cirrhoſum. Cirrhoſely pinnate. Terminated by a tendril.

Pinnatum oppoſitè. Oppoſitely pinnate. Having the leaflets placed over againſt each other in pairs.

Pinnatum alternatim. Alternately pinnate. Having the leaflets alternate along the common petiole.

Pinnatum interruptè. Interruptedly pinnate. Having ſmaller leaflets interpoſed between the principal ones.

Pinnatum articulatè. Jointedly pinnate. When the common petiole is jointed.

Pinnatum decurſivè. Decurſively pinnate. When the leaflets run into one another along the common petiole.

Pinnulatum folium, ſ. *pinnulata pinna.* When each pinna is ſubdivided.

PIPERITÆ (*Piper*, Pepper). The name of the firſt order in Linneus's fragments; and of the ſecond, in his natural orders.

PISTILLUM. Piſtil or Pointal.—*Viſcus fructui adhærens, pro pollinis receptione.* Philoſ. bot.—*Viſcus interius e medulla. Organum genitale femineum.* Regn. veg.—A viſcus or organ adhering to the fruit, for the reception of the pollen.—It is the fourth part of the fructification; and is ſuppoſed by Linneus to be a continuation of the *medulla* or pith.—Its appearance is that of a column or ſet of columns in the centre of the flower: and, when perfect, it conſiſts of three parts—1. *Germen;* the Germ or Ovary. 2. *Stylus;* the Style. 3. *Stigma.*

Piſtilliferus flos. A piſtilliferous flower. Having a piſtil without ſtamens. Called a Female flower by Linneus.

PITCHER-SHAPED. *Urceolatus.* Swelling or bellying out like a pitcher. Applied to the calyx, corolla and nectary.

Pith. See *Marrow* and *Medulla*.

Pitted leaf. See *Lacunoſum*.

Placenta. See *Receptaculum*.

Placentatio. Placentation. *Eſt cotyledonum diſpoſitio ſub ipſa ſeminis germinatione.* The diſpoſition of the cotyledons or lobes in the vegetation or germinating of the ſeed.—Hence vegetables are diſtributed into — 1. *Acotyledones.* 2. *Monocotyledones.* 3. *Dicotyledones.* 4. *Polycotyledones.*

Plaited. Plicatus. Folded like a fan. Diſtinguiſhed from waved by the folds being angular. Applied to the leaf; as in *Alchemilla*:—to the corolla; as in *Convolvulus*:—to the nectary; as in *Narciſſus Tazetta.* It is alſo a term in *Foliation* and *Placentation.*

Planta. A Plant. In common language ſynonymous with Vegetable: but frequently uſed in a more reſtricted ſenſe. Plants are placed by Linneus in the laſt of the ſeven Families into which he has diſtributed the whole Vegetable kingdom. Comprehending all that are not *Funguſes*, *Algas*, *Moſſes*, *Ferns*, *Graſſes* or *Palms.* They are, 1. *Herbaceous.* 2. *Shrubs.* 3. *Trees.* Philoſ. bot. p. 37.—In Regn. veg.

he

he has ſunk the word *Plantæ;* and has divided them into *Lilia*, *Herbæ*, *Arbores*.

Planum *folium*. A Plane or flat leaf. — *Quod utramque ſuperficiem ubique parallelam gerit.* Having the two ſurfaces parallel.—In Delin. pl. it is—*ſuperficie æquali.* Having an even ſurface: but this explanation is defective.

Plano-convexum Stigma. A plano-convex ſtigma. Flat on one ſide, and riſing on the other.

Plenus. See *Full.*

Plicatus. Plaited. — Plicatum folium. *Quum diſcus folii verſus marginem ad angulos adſcendit & deſcendit.*—Plicata foliatio: *In plicas varias coarctata.* See *Plaited.*

Plumosa or *Plumata Seta.* A plumoſe or feathered briſtle. *Villoſa, compoſita.* Having hairs growing on the ſides of the main briſtle. Reſembling a feather.

Plumosus *Pappus.* Plumoſe, feathered or compound Down. *Pilis pennatis conſtans* — *ſ. villoſus compoſitus.*—A flying crown to ſome ſeeds compoſed of compound or feathery hairs: as in *Crepis*, *Scorzonera*, *Tragopogon.* Oppoſed to Capillary. See *Pappus.*

Plumula. The plume, or aſcending ſcaly part of the *Corculum* or Heart of the ſeed.

Pointal. See *Piſtillum.*

Pollen. Farina, or prolific powder, like fine meal or flower, contained in the anther of flowers; and which, according to Linneus, being moiſtened with a liquor peculiar to it, and lodged upon the ſtigma, burſts like a bladder, and explodes elaſtically a ſubſtance imperceptible to the naked eye; which he calls *Fovilla.—Pulvis floris, humore rumpendus, atomoſque elaſticos ejaculans*—vel, *appropriato liquore madefactus rumpendus, & ſubſtantiam ſenſibus nudis imperſcrutabilem elaſtice explodens.* — *Eſt omne Pollen veſiculare, & continet materiam impalpabilem, quam explodit.* Philoſ. bot. p. 53, 56, 90.

Pollen, when expoſed to the microſcope, is found to put on a great variety of forms in the flowers of different plants. Thus in *Helianthus* it is a prickly ball, like a burr. In *Geranium* it is perforated. In *Symphytum* it is twin or double. In *Malva* it is a toothed wheel. In *Viola* it is angular. In *Narciſſus* it is kidney-ſhaped. In *Borago* it is like a roll of parchment.

Pollex ſ. *pollicaris menſura.* See *Meaſures.*

Polyadelphia (*πολυς many*, and *αδελφος a brother: ſeveral brotherhoods*). The name of the eighteenth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which bear hermaphrodite flowers, with three or more ſets of united ſtamens.

Polyandria (*πολυς*, and *ανηρ a huſband*). The name of the thirteenth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem, comprehending thoſe plants which bear hermaphrodite flowers with many ſtamens (from twenty to a thouſand) growing ſingle on the receptacle. The number of the ſtamens diſtinguiſhes this from the firſt eleven claſſes; their ſituation (on the receptacle) ſeparates it from the twelfth claſs, *Icoſandria*: and their ſimplicity avoids all confuſion with the ſixteenth and eighteenth claſſes — *Monadelphia* and *Polyadelphia*.

Polycotyledones *Plantæ.* Plants which have more than two cotyledons or lobes to the ſeed: as *Pinus*, *Cupreſſus*, *Linum*.

Polygama (*πολυς* and *γαμος*, *ſeveral marriages*) *Planta.* A Polygamous plant is that which has hermaphrodite, and either male or female flowers, or both.

Polygamia. The name of the twenty-third claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which bear hermaphrodite flowers, accompanied with male or female flowers, or both; not incloſed within the ſame common calyx, but ſcattered either on the ſame plant, or on two, or on three diſtinct individuals. Whence the three Orders of this claſs—1. *Monoecia.* 2. *Dioecia.* 3. *Trioecia.*

Some modern reformers have entirely diſcarded this Claſs, and thus have ſimplified the Linnean arrangement, and rendered it more eaſy to beginners; but they have at the ſame time wholly mutilated it, conſidered as a Sexual Syſtem. We may go on reforming till we reduce it to the ſimplicity of Rivinus's ſyſtem; when it will acquire great facility, and at the ſame time become good for nothing.

This term *Polygamia* or Polygamy, as applied to a compound flower, in the orders of the claſs *Syngeneſia*, ſignifies that ſeveral diſtinct flowers (called *Florets*) are included in one common calyx. Theſe may be all hermaphrodites, as in the firſt order; or hermaphrodites with female flowers, as in the ſecond, third, and fourth.

Polygonus *caulis*. A many-angled ſtem. Having ſeveral (more than ſix) prominent longitudinal angles. *Delin. pl.*—But in *Philoſ. bot.* it is a ſpecies of *Anceps*. *Multangularis* is explained in *Delin. pl.* to be—excavated longitudinally by ſeveral hollow angles. According to this explanation therefore, the former term refers to the angles in *cameo*, the ſecond to thoſe in *intaglio*.—But in *Philoſ. bot.* the *Multangular* ſtem is ſaid to have ſeveral prominent angles.

Polygynia (πολυς, and γυνη *a wife*). The name of one of the orders, in the fifth, ſixth, twelfth and thirteenth claſſes of the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have flowers with many piſtils.

Polypetala *corolla*. A Polypetalous corolla—or, a corolla of many petals.—Linneus uſes this term in oppoſition to a monopetalous corolla; that is, conſiſting of one petal only. By former writers it was commonly put for a flower of more than ſix petals; and Linneus uſes the terms *monopetala*, *dipetala*, &c.

Polyphyllus. Many-leaved. Applied to the calyx, perianth, involucre, and *cirrus* or tendril; in oppoſition to *monophyllus*, one-leafed.—Here alſo Linneus uſes *diphyllus*, *triphyllus*, &c.

Polysperma *capſula—bacca.* A many-ſeeded capſule or berry: containing ſeveral ſeeds.

Polystachyus *culmus.* A culm bearing ſeveral ſpikes. As in *Scirpus lacuſtris, holoſchoenus,* and *ſetaceus.*

Pomaceæ. The name of the thirty-ſeventh order in Linneus's fragments; and of the thirty-ſixth in his natural orders. Comprehending ſuch plants as bear a Pome, or fruit reſembling the apple.

Pomum. A Pome. *Pericarpium farctum evalve, capſulam continens.* A pulpy pericarp without valves, containing a capſule.—It includes all the moiſt fruits which have the ſeeds lodged in a core; as *Apple, Pear, Quince,* &c.

Præmorsus. Bitten off. *Præmorſa radix;* not tapering, but ending blunt, and thus appearing as if it were bitten off ſhort at the end, as in *Scabioſa, Plantago, Valeriana. Præmorſum folium;* ending very obtuſely, with unequal notches.—*Præmorſa corolla:* as in *Althæa.*

Preciæ. Early ripe. The name of an early ſort of Grape in Virgil. The fifty-firſt order in Linneus's fragments; and the twenty-firſt in his natural orders: comprehending ſuch plants as flower early in the ſpring.

Prickle. *Aculeus.* A ſharp proceſs from a plant, fixed into the bark only: as in *Roſe*, *Bramble*, *Gooſeberry*, and *Barberry*. This and the Thorn are called *Arma* by Linneus, and are enumerated among the Fulcres.

Prickles are ſtraight—bent in, *incurvi;* or bent back, *recurvi.*—When divided, they take the name of *Furcæ*, forks or forked prickles; and are called bifid, trifid, &c. from the number of diviſions.

Prickly. *Aculeatus.* Armed with prickles. Applied to the ſtem, ſtipe, leaf, petiole, and perianth.

Prismaticus *calyx.* *Priſmaticum ſtigma—pericarpium.* A priſmatic or priſm-ſhaped calyx or perianth—ſtigma—pericarp. *Cum lineare polyedrum ſit, lateribus planis.* Linear, or of the ſame thickneſs from top to bottom, with ſeveral flat ſides.

Procumbens *caulis.* A procumbent ſtem. *Horizontaliter ſupra terram.* Philoſ. bot. *Debilis terræ innitens.* Delin. pl.—Unable to ſupport itſelf, and therefore lying upon the ground—

but without putting forth roots. See *Repens.* —The procumbent, trailing, or proſtrate ſtem, as it is ſometimes called, is exemplified in *Convolvulus Soldanella.*

Prolifer *caulis.* A proliferous ſtem. *Ex apicis centro tantum emittens ramos.* Putting forth branches only from the centre of the top: as in *Pinus.*—Prolifer flos. A Proliferous flower. —*E centro floris alium protrudens.* —*Cum intra florem (ſæpius plenum) alii flores enaſcuntur.* Having ſmaller flowers growing out of the principal one: as in *Childing Daiſy.*—Prolifera Umbella. A Proliferous Umbel. *Pluſquam decompoſita.* Every compound umbel is twice divided. In a proliferous umbel, the umbellule is ſubdivided.

Prominens *diſſepimentum.* A prominent partition, in a ſiliqua. Standing out beyond the valves.—*Prominens faux.* A prominent throat or opening in the tube of a corolla: as in *Cyclamen.*

Prominulum diſſepimentum. A partition ſomewhat or but a little prominent.

Pronus *diſcus* ſ. *inferior pagina folii.* The lower ſide, or ſurface, or back of a leaf.

PROPAGO. *Semen Muſci decorticatum, detectum* 1750. A peculiar name given by Linneus to the ſeeds of Moſſes; becauſe he ſuppoſed them to differ from other ſeeds in having a naked corcle or heart, without cotyledons; a diſcovery which he made in 1750.

PROPRIUM *receptaculum.* A Proper or peculiar receptacle. *Quod partes unius tantum fructificationis reſpicit.* That which reſpects the parts of a ſingle fructification: in oppoſition to a Common receptacle, connecting ſeveral florets, as in the Aggregate flowers.—*Proprium Perianthium—Involucrum.* A Proper perianth, or involucre: reſpecting one flower only. As in ſimple flowers. Aggregate flowers have uſually both a calyx *common* to the whole, and a perianth *proper* to each floret.—*Proprius flos—Propria corolla.* A Proper flower or corolla. One of the ſingle florets or corollets in aggregate flowers: in oppoſition to the common or compound flower, conſiſting of the aggregate of florets, making one whole.—*Proprium Nectarium.* A proper, peculiar or diſtinct nectary. Separate from the petals and other parts of the flower.

Protruded. See *Exſertus.*

PUBES. Pubeſcence. *Hirſuties omnis in planta*
Delin.

Delin. pl. — *veſtiens villoſitate.* All hairineſs, or ſhaggineſs in a plant; or whatever clothes it with any hairy or villous ſubſtance. Linneus's original word was *Pubeſcentia*, and he explained it to mean the armour of a plant, by which it is defended from external injuries: thus comprehending Thorns and Prickles under the idea of Pubeſcence. Theſe however he afterwards ſeparated, and called them with more propriety *Arma.*—The following are the different forms of Pubeſcence.

1. *Pili.* Hairs. Excretory ducts, in that form.
2. *Lana.* Wool: or cloſe curled hairs.
3. *Barba.* Beard: or parallel hairs.
4. *Tomentum.* Flocks: or interwoven villous hairs ſcarcely conſpicuous.
5. *Strigæ.* Stiffiſh flattiſh hairs.
6. *Setæ.* Briſtles. Stiffiſh roundiſh hairs.
7. *Hami.* Hooks. Sharp crooked points.
8. *Glochides.* Barbs. Straight toothed points.
9. *Glandulæ.* Glands. Small *papillæ* or teats, or excretory ducts in that form.

Glands ſeem to be improperly enumerated as a ſpecies of pubeſcence.

Pubescens. Pubeſcent. Covered with one of the foregoing ſorts of pubeſcence. Applied to the ſtem, leaf, corolla, and ſtyle.

Pulposum *folium.* A pulpy leaf, filled with a tenacious ſubſtance between the two ſurfaces.—Linneus did not originally diſtinguiſh this from *Carnoſum*, which has a firmer pulp.

Punched leaf. See *Perforatum* and *Pertuſum.*

Punctatum. Dotted leaf. See *Perforatum.*

Putamen. The ſhell of a nut and other fruits allied to it.—Hence

Putamineæ. The name of the thirty-firſt Order in Linneus's fragments, and of the twenty-fifth in his natural orders.

Q

Quadrangularis *caulis.* *Quadrangulare folium.* A Quadrangular ſtem or leaf. Having four prominent angles.

Quadricapsulare *pericarpium.* A Quadricapſular pericarp. Having four capſules to a flower: as in *Rhodiola.*

Quadridentatus *pappus*. A four-toothed Down. Having four teeth on the edge. As in *Rudbeckia*.

Quadrifidus *calyx*. A four-cleft perianth: as in *Rhinanthus*.—*Quadrifidum folium*. A four-cleft leaf. Cut into four ſegments with linear ſinuſes, and ſtraight margins.

Quadrijugum *folium*. A quadrijugous leaf. Pinnate, with four pairs of leaflets.

Quadrilobum *folium*. A four-lobed leaf. Divided to the middle into four diſtant parts, with convex margins.

Quadriloculare *pericarpium*. A four-celled pericarp: as in *Euonymus*.

Quadripartitum *folium*. A four-parted leaf. Divided into four parts almoſt to the baſe.

Quadrivalve *pericarpium*. A four-valved pericarp: as in *Ludwigia*, *Oenothera*, &c.

Quaterna *folia*. Four-fold leaves. Growing by fours; or, coming out four together: as in the *Stellatæ*.

Quina *folia*. Five-fold leaves. Five together in a whirl. As in ſome of the *Stellatæ*.

Quinatum *folium.* A ſort of Digitate leaf, which has five leaflets on a petiole.

Quinquangulare *folium.* A five-cornered leaf. Having five prominent angles about the diſk.—*Quinquangularis caulis.* A five-cornered ſtem.

Quinquecapsulare *pericarpium.* Having five capſules to a flower: as in *Aquilegia.*

Quinquefidum *folium.* A quinquefid or five-cleft leaf. Cut into five ſegments, with linear ſinuſes, and ſtraight margins. Applied to the corolla—and to the perianth, in *Nicotiana.*

Quinquejugum *folium.* A pinnate leaf, with five pairs of leaflets.

Quinquelobum *folium.* A five-lobed leaf. Divided to the middle into five diſtant parts, with convex margins.

Quinqueloculare *pericarpium.* A five-celled pericarp: as in *Pyrola.*

Quinquepartitum *folium.* A five-parted leaf. Divided into five parts almoſt to the baſe.—Applied to the perianth, in *Lithoſpermum.*

Quinquevalve *pericarpium.* A pericarp of five valves: as in *Hottonia.*

R

RACEMUS (from *ϱαξ, ϱαγος, acinus racemi).* A Raceme. — Anciently ſignifying a bunch of grapes, or other berries: in the Linnean language it is a ſpecies of infloreſcence, conſiſting of a peduncle with ſhort lateral branches. *Pedunculo ramis lateralibus inſtructo.* As in *Vitis* or Vine, *Ribes* or Currant, &c.

A Raceme may be—

1. Simple, or Compound.
2. One-ſided. *Unilateralis.* Having all the flowers growing on one ſide of the common peduncle.—*Secundus.* All bent or directed the ſame way.—Pedate—Conjugate.
3. Erect.—Looſe, *laxus.* — *Dependens,* hanging down.
4. Naked, or leafy.

RACHIS (Ραχις, *the back bone) ſpicæ.* The Spine. *Receptaculum filiforme floſculos longitudinaliter annectens in ſpicam.* Delin. pl.—*Receptaculum ſpicæ graminis cui flores inſculpti.* Regn. veg.—A filiform receptacle connecting florets longitudinally into a ſpike: as in *Panicum Crus corvi* and *Crus galli*, *Lolium*, and many other Graſſes.—It has the name from ſome reſemblance which it bears to the ſpine, when it is naked or deprived of the florets.

This term is alſo ſometimes uſed for the principal rib of a leaf.

Radiata (*Radius*, a ray) *corolla*. *Radiatus flos*. A Radiate or Rayed corolla or flower.—A kind of compound flower, (in the claſs *Syngeneſia*) conſiſting of a diſk, in which the corollets or florets are tubular and regular; and of a ray, in which the florets are irregular. Theſe are moſt commonly ligulate: as in *Sunflower*, *Daiſy*, &c.—Sometimes however they alſo are tubular, but irregular; as in *Centaurea*. And ſometimes they are naked, or nearly ſo: as in *Artemiſia*, *Gnaphalium*.

Radiato-patens. Radiate-expanding: or, ſpreading out like rays. Applied to the ſtigma.

Radicalis *pedunculus*. A root-peduncle; ſcarcely different from ſcape, but ſuſtaining only one flower. See *Scapus*. *Radicale folium*. A root-leaf. Proceeding immediately from the root.

Radicans *caulis.* A Rooting ſtem. *Altis ſe affigens radiculis lateralibus.*—Radicans folium. *Si folium radices agat.* See *Rooting.*

Radicatum *folium. Radiculas demittens e ſubſtantia ipſius folii.* — *Radicatus ſcapus;* ut in Droſera.

Radicula (dimin. from *Radix*, a root), a Radicle or Fibre. The fibroſe part of the root, by which the ſtock or main body of it is terminated; imbibing nouriſhment for the ſupport of the vegetable.

Radius. A Ray. *Pars exterior corollæ compoſitæ.*

Radix (from *Radius*, according to ſome; from *rado*, as others will have it; but more probably from the Greek ϱαδὶξ, which however ſignifies a branch). *Alimentum hauriens, herbamque cum fructificatione producens.* Philoſ. bot. — *Organon nutriens plantam.* Delin. pl. — *Deſcendens, aquoſa ſorbens, nutriens.* Regn. veg.—See *Root.*

Ragged. See *Squarroſus.*

Ramentum (a *radendo*, q. *raſura*). A ſmall particle of any thing; as gold-duſt, ſaw-duſt, or little chips, &c. Applied by Linneus to the ſmall looſe ſcales that are frequently found on the ſtems of vegetables.

Rameum *folium. Rameus pedunculus.* A branch-leaf. A branch-peduncle. Growing on, or proceeding from a branch. In oppoſition to ſuch as proceed from the root, or axils, or grow on the ſtem itſelf.

Ramosus *caulis. Ramoſa radix.* A branched ſtem, or root. Having lateral diviſions. *Ramoſiſſimus.* Very much branched. *Ramis multis abſque ordine gravidus.*

Ramus. A Branch. *Pars caulis.* A ſubdiviſion of the ſtem.

Ramulus. A branchlet, little branch, or twig. A ſubdiviſion of the branch.

Ray. *Radius.* The outer part or circumference of a compound radiate flower; or radiated-diſcous flower, as it is called by others.

Rayed. See *Radiata.*

Receptaculum (*Recipio,* to receive). A Receptacle.—*Baſis qua partes fructificationis connectuntur.* The baſe by which the other parts of the fructification are connected.—By Boerhaave named *Placenta*; and by Vaillant *Thalamus.*

1. *Proprium.* A proper or peculiar receptacle: appertaining to one fructification only. *Com-*

mune. A Common receptacle: connecting ſeveral florets or diſtinct fructifications, ſo that if any one of them be removed an irregularity is occaſioned.—There are inſtances of this in the *Umbel*, *Cyme*, *Spadix* and *Rachis*, as well as in the *Compound flowers*.

2. *Recept. Fructificationis.* The Receptacle of the Fructification. Common both to flower and fruit; or embracing the corolla and germ.

Floris. Receptacle of the flower. The baſe to which the parts of the flower, excluſive of the germ, are fixed.

Fructus. Receptacle of the fruit. The baſe of the fruit only, remote from the receptacle of the flower.

Seminum. Receptacle of the ſeeds. The baſe to which the ſeeds are fixed: as in *Adonis.*

3. The Receptacle may be. *Nudum.* Naked. Without chaffs, hairs or briſtles. *Punctatum.* Dotted.—*Piloſum.* Hairy.—*Setoſum.* Briſtly.—*Paleaceum.* Chaffy. — *Alveolatum* ſ. *favoſum.* Honey-combed; divided into open cells, within each of which a ſingle ſeed is lodged.

Planum. Flat.—*Convexum.* Convex.—*Subulatum.* Subulate or awl-ſhaped. — *Ovatum.*

Ovate. — *Globoſum.* Globular. — *Conicum.* Conical.

Reclinatum *folium.* A reclined leaf. *Quod deorſum curvatur, ut apex fiat baſi inferior; quibuſdam etiam* Reflexum *dicitur.* Philoſ. bot.— *Deorſum flexum, ut arcus ſit baſi inferior, apice adſcendente.* Delin. pl. Bent downwards, ſo that the point of the leaf is lower than the baſe. The latter explanation ſeems very different; if I underſtand it rightly, as meaning that the bow is loweſt at the baſe, and riſes at the point. In Foliation, this term implies, that the leaves are bent downwards towards the petiole: as in *Podophyllum, Aconitum, Anemone, Adoxa.*

Reclinatus caulis. A reclined ſtem. Bowed towards the earth: as in *Ficus.*

Rectus *caulis.* A ſtraight ſtem. See *Straight.*

Recurvatum *folium.* A recurved leaf. *Deorſum flexum, ut arcus ſuperiora ſpectet.* Delin. pl. —Bent, or rather bowed or curved downwards, ſo that the bow or convexity is upwards. This term does not occur in *Philoſ. bot.*—Berkenhout explains it, but I know not on what authority — " bent downward in a greater de-
" gree

"gree than *reclinatum*, but not ſo much as *re-* "*volutum*."

When applied to a Prickle, it is ſaid only to be bent outwards; in oppoſition to *incurvus*, bent in.—In the ſame ſenſe it is applied to the Awn, Petiole, Calyx, and Corolla.

Reflexus. Reflex. Bent back. Rami reflexi. *Perpendiculariter dependentes.* Delin. pl. — Hanging down perpendicularly.—*Reflexum folium.* A reflex leaf: as in *Euphorbia portlandica.* —*Reflexum perianthium.* A reflex perianth: as in *Aſclepias* and *Leontodon.* — *Reflexus flos. Reflexa corolla. Reflexa petala.* A reflex flower, corolla, or petals: as in *Lilium chalcedonicum*, *Cyclamen*, *Narciſſus triandrus*, &c.—Applied alſo to the ſtipule and bracte.—See *Retroflexus.*

Refractus. Refracted. As it were broken.— Refracta corolla. *Recurvata angulo acuto.* Delin. pl. Bent back at an acute angle. See *Retrofractus.*

Regularis *corolla.* A regular corolla.—*Æqualis figura, magnitudine & proportione partium.* Equal in the figure, ſize and proportion of the parts: as in *Privet*, *Lilac*, *Jaſmin*, &c.

Remotus. Remote. Diſtant. — *Remota folia*: oppoſed to *approximate.*—*Remoti pedunculi* oppoſed to *conferti.* — *Remoti verticilli* oppoſed to *contigui*, as in *Galeopſis Ladanum.*

Reniforme *folium.* A Reniform or Kidney-ſhaped leaf.—*Subrotundum, baſi excavatum, angulis deſtitutum.* Philoſ. bot.—*Subrotundum, baſi exſculptum abſque angulis poſticis.* Delin. pl.—Roundiſh, hollowed out at the baſe, without angles: as in *Convolvulus Soldanella*, the lower leaves of *Campanula rotundifolia, Saxifraga granulata, Glecoma hederacea.*—This term is applied alſo to the Anther and Seed.

Repandum *folium.* A Repand leaf. — *Cujus margo angulis, eiſque interjectis ſinubus, circuli ſegmento inſcriptis terminatur.* The rim of which is terminated by angles, having ſinuſes between them inſcribed in the ſegment of a circle.—In *Delin. pl.* it is differently deſcribed *margine flexuoſo, tamen plano.*: with a flexuoſe or waving rim, but flat. Properly ſpeaking, ſays Dr. Berkenhout, having a ſerpentine margin, without any angles at all. But this by no means agrees with the firſt explanation from Linneus's *Philoſophia Botanica.* —It is clearly diſtinct from the *Undulating* or *waving* leaf; for the curvature in that reſpects the diſk; but in this, the edge only.

Repens *radix.* A creeping root.—*Longe excurrens*

rens hinc inde germinans, ſ. radiculas demittens.— Repens caulis: *radiculas hinc inde exſerens procumbendo; ut in Hedera, Bignonia.*

Reptans flagellum. A runner. As in *Strawberry.* See *Creeping* and *Runner.*

Resupinata *corolla. Cum labium ſuperius terram, inferius cœlum ſpectat.* When the upper lip faces the ground, and the lower lip the ſky. Or, when that which is uſually the upper lip (in a labiate corolla) becomes the lower; and the contrary: ſo that the flower is, as it were, turned upſide down; or, in vulgar language, topſy-turvy. This is exemplified in *Scrophularia, Ocymum, Ajuga orientalis,* the European *Violets,* and ſome ſpecies of *Satyrium.*

Reſupinatum folium. Pagina ſuperiore inferiore, & contra inferiore ſuperiore facta. A leaf is ſaid to be *Reſupinate* or turned upſide down, when that which is commonly the upper ſurface becomes the lower; and the contrary.

Reticulata (dimin. from *rete,* a net) *corolla, petala.* A netted corolla. Netted petals. Having diſtinct veins croſſing like net-work.— Beautifully exemplified in *Geranium ſtriatum.*

Retroflexus. — Retroflex. — Rami retroflexi: *horſum vorſum divaricati.* Bending this way and that, in different directions, uſually in a diſtorted manner. Thus it ſeems to differ from *Reflex,* which is only ſimply bent back at an angle. Dr. Berkenhout explains it to be three times bent, or bent in three different directions. But for this I know not that he has any warrant, either from the ſenſe of the term, or the explanation. It does not occur in *Philoſophia Botanica.*

Retrofractus. Retrofracted. Applied to the Peduncle. — *Vi quaſi ad dependentiam redactus.* Delin. pl.—Reduced to hang down as it were by force. So that it appears as if it had been broken.—I do not diſcover any reaſon why this and the foregoing term ſhould have a different ſignification from *Reflexus* and *Refractus.*

Retusum *folium.* A Retuſe leaf. *Quod terminatur ſinu obtuſo.* Ending in a blunt ſinus: as in *Frankenia pulverulenta, Crotalaria retuſa.*—Applied alſo to the ſeed in *Lycopus.*

Revolutus. Rolled back or downwards.—*Revoluta vernatio* ſ. *foliatio.* Revolute foliation or leaſing. *Quorum margines laterales utrinque retrorſum,* ſ. *verſus paginam inferiorem ſpiraliter convol-*

convolvuntur. When the ſides of the leaves (in the bud) are rolled ſpirally back, or towards the lower ſurface. — *Revolutum folium*. A Revolute leaf. *Quod deorſum revolvitur*. — Having the edges rolled back or towards the lower ſurface: as in *Roſemary*, *Teucrium fruticans*.—*Revolutus cirrus*. A Revolute tendril. *Spira dimidio itinere retorta*. When a ſpire of the ſcrew, having made half a revolution, turns back in a contrary direction. — *Revoluta corolla*. A revolute corolla: having the petals rolled back, as in *Aſparagus*, *Medeola*, *Lilium chalcedonicum*.—*Revoluta valvula*. A Revolute valve. Turned back after it opens: as in the ſiliqua of *Cardamine*. — This term is oppoſed to *Involute* or rolled inwards.

RHOEADES ſ. RHOEADEÆ (from *Rhoeas*, Corn Poppy). The name of the thirtieth order in Linneus's fragments, and of the twenty-ſeventh in his natural orders; containing vegetables allied to the Poppy.

RHOMBEUM *folium*. A Rhombed or rhomb-ſhaped leaf. Having four equal ſides, but the angles not right angles: as in *Poplar*. — Linneus has not this term in his *Philoſophia Botanica*; but his Deltoid leaf ſeems ſcarcely to differ from it.

Rhomboideum *folium.* A Rhomboid leaf. Having the oppoſite ſides equal, and the angles not right ones: as in *Chenopodium viride.* This alſo ſeems included in the Deltoid leaf of *Philoſ. botan.*

Rib. *Coſta.* The continuation of the petiole along the middle of a leaf, and from which the veins take their riſe.

Ribbed. Coſtatum: which ſee.

Rictus. The Gape. *Hiatus inter utrumque labium.* The opening between the two lips, in a labiate flower.

Rigidus. Rigid, ſtiff, impatient of bending: oppoſed to *laxus.* Applied to the ſtem, leaves and briſtles.—The ſtem is called *Rigoſus* in *Glinus dictamnoides.* Has this term the ſame meaning with the other? But *rigoſus* ſhould be derived from *Rigo*, not from *Rigeo.*

Rimosus. Rimoſe or Chinked. Abounding in cracks, clefts, or chinks; as the outer bark of ſome trees.

Ringens (from ῥινες, *nares*, the noſtrils, whence *rictus) corolla.* A ringent corolla. *Irregularis in duo labia perſonata.—Monopetala irregularis,*

& limbo diviſo in duo labia. Philoſ. bot. pl. 52, 135. An irregular one-petalled corolla, the border of which is uſually divided into two parts, called the *upper* and *lower lip.* The firſt has ſometimes the name of *Galea* or *Helmet:* the ſecond of *Barba* or *Beard.* The opening between them is named *Rictus* or the *Gape:* the opening of the tube, *Faux*, the *Throat* or *Jaws:* the prominent ſwelling in the Faux is *Palatum*, the *Palate:* the upper part of the tube is *Collum*, the *Neck.* The Ringent corolla is exemplified in the claſs *Didynamia.*—See *Labiatus.*

RISING leaf or petiole. See *Aſſurgens.*

Rolled back. See *Revolutus.*

ROOT. *Radix.* That organ of a vegetable which draws in the nouriſhment, and produces the herb with the fructification.—It is compoſed of *Medulla* or Pith, Wood, inner and outer Bark: and conſiſts of the *Caudex*, ſtock or main body; and the *Radiculæ* or fibres, by which the moiſture is immediately imbibed. We commonly regard all that part of a vegetable only which is under ground as the Root; but Linneus comprehends the *aſcending caudex*, or what we commonly term the body, trunk or bole, within his idea. According to him, therefore, trees and ſhrubs are all root, except the leaves and fructification; and conſequently if a tree be turned upſide down, the deſcending caudex will produce leaves, and the aſcending caudex will put forth fibres.

A root in *Duration* is,

1. Annual. 2. Biennial. 3. Perennial.

In *Form*,

a. 4. Fibroſe. 5. Branching. 6. Fuſiform.
7. Præmorſe or bitten off.

b. 8. Creeping. 9. Jointed. 10. Toothed.

c. 11. Globular. 12. Tuberous. 13. Faſcicled
or bundled. 14. Palmate.

d 15. Bulbous. 16. Granulate. 17. Tunicated.
18. Solid. 19. Scaly.

In *Subſtance*,

20. A Bulb. 21. A Tuber. 22. A Fibre.
23. A Fibril.

Rooting ſtem. *Caulis Radicans.* Bending to the earth and ſtriking root, but not creeping along. —A rooting leaf. *Folium radicans.* Shooting forth roots; as in ſome aquatic plants: this is ſometimes called *folium radicatum.*

ROOT-LEAF. *Folium radicale.* Proceeding immediately from the root, or growing next the ground: frequently different from the leaves on the ſtem and branches; as in *Campanula rotundifolia.*—Peduncles ſometimes ſpring from the root, and may be named *Root-peduncles.*

ROOTLET, Radicle, or Fibre. See *Radicula.* Root-leaf and Rootlet are more proper in Engliſh than Radical leaf and Radicle, on account of the analogy.

ROSACEA *corolla.* A Roſaceous or Roſe-like corolla. A ſpecies of the Polypetalous; conſiſting of four or more regular petals, inſerted into the receptacle by a ſhort, broad claw; as in the wild Roſe. This is a term of Tournefort's; and ſuch flowers form his ſixth claſs, entitled *Roſacei.*

ROSTELLUM (dimin. from *Roſtrum*, a beak). The Roſtel, or deſcending plane part of the Corcle or heart, in the firſt vegetation of the ſeed. —*Pars corculi ſimplex deſcendens.*

ROSTRATUS *fructus.* A beaked fruit. Having a proceſs reſembling the beak of a bird: as in *Geranium*, *Scandix Pecten*.

ROTACEÆ (*Rota*, a wheel). The name of the fifty-ſecond order in Linneus's fragments; and of the twentieth in his natural orders.

ROTATA corolla. A Wheel-ſhaped corolla. Monopetalous; ſpreading flat, without any tube: as in *Borago*, *Veronica*, *Lyſimachia*. — Applied to the Nectary in *Narciſſus poeticus*.

ROTUNDUM *folium*. A round leaf. *Quod angulis privatur*. Philoſ. bot.—In p. 233. *Rotundatum* is oppoſed to *angulatum*. — By this term therefore Linneus does not mean a circular, or what we ſhould call a round leaf, in Engliſh; but one which has a curve without any breaks for the circumſcribing line. *Orbiculatum* is his term for circular or round.

Rotundo-trigonum. Obtuſely three-cornered or three-ſided with the corners rounded off: as in the germ of *Hyacinthus*.

ROUGH. *Aſper*. Made ſynonymous with *Scaber* by Linneus. — He uſes it however in a ſenſe much more general.

Roughened. Exaſperatus.—Applied to the calyx.

Round and **Rounded.** *Rotundum* and *Rotundatum.* Bent into a curve. For Circular ſee *Orbiculatum.*

Roundiſh leaf. Folium ſubrotundum. Nearly circular. *Orbiculato proximum.* Which is improper. See *Rotundum.*

Rugged or Scabrous. *Scaber.* Rough with tubercles, or prominent ſtiffiſh points. Applied to the leaf and ſtem: alſo to the calyx of the Oak.

Rugosum *folium.* A Wrinkled leaf. *Cum venæ foliorum contractiores evadant quam diſcus, ut interjecta ſubſtantia adſcendat.* When the veins are more contracted than the diſk, ſo that the intermediate ſubſtance riſes above them. As in *Sage, Primroſe, Cowſlip, Ciſtus incanus,* &c.

Runcinatum *folium* (*Runcina,* a large ſaw). A Runcinate leaf. *Pinnatifidum, ita ut lobi antice convexi, poſtice ſint tranſverſi.* A ſort of pinnatifid leaf, with the lobes convex before, and ſtraight behind; like the teeth of the large double ſaw uſed in ſawing timber. Exemplified in common *Dandelion.* This term does not occur in *Philoſophia Botanica,* and was not originally diſtinguiſhed by Linneus from his Pinnatifid leaf, of which it is only a variety.—*Runcina* ſeems rather to be a plane.

Runner. *Reptans flagellum.* A ſhoot, producing roots and leaves at the end only, and thus propagating the plant: as in *Strawberry.* See *Sarmentoſus.*

S

Sabre-shaped leaf. *Folium Acinaciforme.* See *Acinaciform.*

Sagittatum *folium* (from *Sagitta*, an arrow). A Sagittate leaf. Shaped like the head of an arrow.—*Triangulare, baſi excavatum, angulis poſticis inſtructum.* Philoſ. bot.—*Triangulare, angulis poſticis acutis ſinu diviſis.*—Triangular, hollowed at the baſe, with angles at the hinder part—or, with the hinder angles acute divided by a ſinus.—As in *Convolvulus arvenſis* and *ſepium. Sagittaria. Rumex Acetoſa*, or common Sorrel. *Erica vulgaris*, or common Heath.—This term is applied alſo to the Stipula and Anther.

Salver-shaped. *Hypocrateriformis corolla.* Monopetalous, riſing from a tube, with a flat border.

Sap. *Succus.* The juice or watery part of the vegetable.—Alſo the tender white part of the wood (*Alburnum*), in trees; newly formed from the *liber* or inner bark.

Sarmentaceæ (*Sarmentum*, the twig or ſpray of a vine; from *ſarpo* to prune, which is from the Greek *αρπω*, and that from *αρπη*, a pruning-knife). The name of the forty-ninth order in Linneus's fragments; and of the eleventh in his natural orders.

Sarmentosus *caulis.* A Sarmentoſe ſtem. *Repens ſubnudus.* Philoſ. bot.—*Filiformis geniculis radicantibus.* Delin. pl.—Filiform, almoſt naked; or having only leaves in bunches at the joints or knots, where it ſtrikes root.—It ſeems to be in ſhrubs, what the runner is in herbaceous plants.

Scaber. Scabrous or Rugged; ſomething like Shagreen.—*Punctis eminentibus rigidiuſculis exaſperatus.* See *Rugged.* Hence

Scabridæ. The name of the twentieth order in

Linneus's fragments; and of the fifty-third in his natural orders.

SCABRITIES. *Ruggedneſs. Componitur particulis, nudis oculis vix manifeſtis, quibus adſpergitur plantarum ſuperficies.*—A ſort of Pubeſcence, compoſed of particles ſcarcely viſible to the naked eye, ſcattered over the ſurface of vegetables.

Scabrous. See *Rugged.*

Scalloped leaf. This term may be applied to the *folium Repandum*, which ſee.

SCALY. *Squamoſus.* A Scaly root or bulb: compoſed of ſcales lying over each other; as in the *Lily.*—A ſcaly ſtem or peduncle: having ſcales ſcattered over it.

SCANDENS caulis. A Scandent or climbing ſtem. *Alta petens, aliis ſuſtinendus.* Weak and requiring ſupport in mounting; the claſper or tendril is uſually the agent; as in the Everlaſting Pea, and many other Leguminous plants.—It is different from *caulis volubilis*, which mounts by twining.

SCAPUS (from *σκηπτω*, to lean upon; whence *σκηπτων*, *σκηπτανιον*, and *σκηπτρον*, and the Latin *ſcipio*, for a ſtaff; and *ſcapus*, the ſhaft of a column, and the ſtraight ſtalk of an herb reſembling it). A Scape. — According to Linneus —*truncus elevans fructificationem, nec folia.* — A ſtem bearing the fructification, without leaves: as in *Narciſſus*, *Pyrola*, *Hyacinthus*, &c. *Pedunculus* would with more propriety be rendered *Flower-ſtalk* than this.

Scariosum *folium*. A Carioſe leaf. *Subſtantia ſicca arida tactu ſonora.* Of a dry ſubſtance, ſonorous to the touch. — Applied to a perianth, which is tough, thin, and ſemi-tranſparent; as in *Statice Armeria*, or Thriſt, *Centaurea glaſtifolia*, &c.—Alſo to the nectary; in *Narciſſus poeticus*—*Spike*, &c.

Scattered. *Sparſus*. Applied to branches, leaves, &c. which come out without any apparent regular order. See *Sparſus*.

Scitamineæ ſ. *Scitamina* (*Scitamentum* ſ. *Scitum edulium.* An eatable of a racy flavour, pleaſant ſpicy plants). The name of the third order in Linneus's fragments; and of the eighth in his natural orders. — In the artificial ſyſtem theſe are in the firſt claſs.

Scored ſtem. *Exaratus caulis*. Marked deeply with parallel lines, or rather grooves.—It does not ſeem to differ from *ſulcatus*, furrowed or grooved.

Scutellum (dimin. from *Scutum*, a buckler). *Fructificatio (Lichenum) orbiculata concava, margine undique elevato.*—An orbicular concave fructification (in ſome Lichens), with the edge raiſed all round.—The *Pelta* is flat.

Scymitar-ſhaped. See *Acinaciform.*

Scyphifer. Cup-bearing. A ſubdiviſion of the *Lichens*, having the fructification in an elevated obconical form, like a drinking-glaſs.

Secundus (*Sequundus*, *a ſequendo*, from following). *Floribus ad unum idemque latus verſis.*—All turned towards one ſide — directed or inclining the ſame way. We have no proper Engliſh term for this. *One-ranked* tends to miſlead, becauſe a plant may have more ranks or rows of flowers than one directed to the ſame point of the horizon, or nearly ſo. — It is exemplified in the flowers of *Erica herbacea*—in the ſpike of *Dactylis cynoſuroides*—and in the panicle of *Dactylis glomerata*, ſeveral of the *Feſtucæ*, &c.

Seed. *Semen.* The rudiment or embryo of a new plant. Or, the deciduous part of a vegetable,

table, containing the rudiment of another vegetable of the ſame ſpecies, vivified by the pollen. —It is analogous to the egg in animals.

A Seed conſiſts of three principal parts—1. The Tegument or ſkin. 2. The Cotyledons or lobes. 3. The *Corculum*, Corcle or heart.—Some ſeeds alſo have a *Hilum* or eye—others an *Aril* — others again a coronet, *Coronula:* which is either the calyx adhering; a *Pappus* or Down; a wing, tail, hook, awn, or other proceſs, to aſſiſt in their diſperſion.

Seed-bud. See *Germen.*

SEED-LEAVES. The primary leaves; being the cotyledons or lobes of the ſeeds expanded, and in a ſtate of vegetation.

SEED-VESSEL. *Pericarpium.*

SEGMENTA. Segments. The parts into which a calyx is cut.

SEGREGATA *Polygamia*. Segregate Polygamy. *Cum floſculi plures Calyce communi comprehenſi propriis Perianthiis etiam inſtruuntur.* When ſeveral florets comprehended within a common calyx are furniſhed alſo with their proper perianths.— Theſe conſtitute the fifth order of the claſs *Syngeneſia.*

Sejugum *folium.* A ſejugous leaf; or a pinnate leaf having ſix pairs of leaflets.

Semen. See *Seed.*

Semiamplexicaule *folium.* A half-ſtem-claſping leaf. Embracing the ſtalk half way.

Semicolumnar. See *Semiteres.*

Semiflosculus. A Semifloret. *Flos ſemifloſculoſus.* A Semifloſculous flower, or a flower compoſed of ſemiflorets. Theſe are terms of Tournefort's; and anſwer to the *corollula* and *corolla ligulata* of Linneus. Ray calls ſuch compound flowers—*planipetali.* Hence

Semifloſculoſæ or *Semifloſculoſi*, the name of a ſubdiviſion in the order of compound flowers, both in the natural and artificial ſyſtem of Linneus: comprehending ſuch as are made up wholly of fertile ligulate florets; as *Dandelion*, *Lettuce*, *Sowthiſtle*, *Hawkweed*, &c.

Seminale folium. See *Seed-leaves.*

Seminatio. Semination, or the natural diſperſion of ſeeds.

Semiorbiculatum *ſemen.* A ſemiorbicular ſeed. In ſhape of half a ſphere.

Semiquinquefidus *calyx.* A half-five-cleft calyx.

Semisagittata *ſtipula.* Shaped like half the head of an arrow: as in *Ervum tetraſpermum.*

Semisexfidus *calyx.* Half-ſix-cleft.

Semiteres. Semicolumnar. Flat on one ſide, and rounded on the other; as the ſtem of *Allium vineale*—and the leaves of *Narciſſus Jonquilla.* Linneus calls them *Semicylindracea.*—Applied alſo to the petiole.

Sempervirentia *folia.* Evergreen leaves. This is an improper expreſſion: for though the plant be evergreen, the leaves are not ſo.

Sena *folia.* Six-fold leaves, or growing in ſixes; as in *Galium ſpurium,* &c. A ſpecies or variety of the Stellate leaf.

Sensiles ſ. *Senſitivæ plantæ.* Senſitive plants. *Situm partium tactæ mutantes.* Changing the ſituation of their parts when touched.

Senticosæ (*Sentis,* a brier or bramble). The name of the thirty-fifth order in Linneus's fragments, and natural orders.

Sepiariæ (*Sepes,* a hedge). The name of the twenty-fifth order in Linneus's fragments;

and of the forty-fourth in his natural orders: containing the hedge plants.

Sericeum *folium*. A Silky leaf. *Tectum pilis appreſſis molliſſimis*. Covered with very ſoft hairs preſſed cloſe to the ſurface.

Serratus (from *Serra*, a ſaw). Serrate, toothed like a ſaw—but not ſawed. *Quod angulis acutis imbricatis extremitatem reſpicientibus notatur*. Having ſharp imbricated notches about the edge, pointing towards the extremity. The direction of the notches is the eſſential character of the Serrate leaf. They are not always imbricate, and that circumſtance is omitted in *Delin. pl.*—This term is applied to the leaf in *Vaccinium Myrtillus*, *Arbutus Unedo* and *alpina*, *Papaver orientale*, and many others.

When a ſerrate leaf has ſmall ſerratures upon the large ones, it is ſaid to be Doubly-ſerrate, *Duplicato-ſerratum*: as in *Elm*.

The term Serrate is applied alſo to the Calyx in *Hypericum*—to the Corolla in *Tilia*, *Aliſma*—and to the Stipule.

Serrato-ciliatum folium. A Serrate-ciliate leaf. Having fine hairs, like the eye-laſhes, on the ſerratures.

Serrato-dentatum folium. A Serrate-toothed leaf. Having the ſerratures toothed.

Serrulatum folium. A ſerrulate leaf. Finely ſerrate, with very ſmall notches, or teeth.

SESQUIALTER *floſculus.* A Seſquialteral floret. When a large fertile floret is accompanied by a ſmall abortive one: as in *Aira villoſa.* Haller applies this term to flowers in which the ſtamens are half as many again in number as the leaves or ſegments of the calyx or corolla.

SESSILE *folium.* A Seſſile leaf. Connected immediately with the ſtem or branch, without the intervention of a petiole: oppoſed to the Petioled leaf.—Applied to a flower which has no peduncle: as in *Trillium ſeſſile.*—To the Crown, *Pappus* or Down, which having no ſtipe is placed immediately on the ſeed: oppoſed to Stipitate or Stiped.

SETA. A Briſtle. A ſtrong, ſtiff, roundiſh hair. A ſort of pubeſcence.—Linneus alſo puts it for the ſcape of the capſule in Moſſes.

Setaceous. Briſtle-ſhaped. Having the thickneſs and length of a briſtle. Applied to the leaf; and to the leaflets or diviſions of the Calyx.

Setoſus. Briſtly. Having the ſurface ſet with briſtles. Applied to the Leaf and to the Receptacle. — Theſe two terms are ſometimes confounded, though nothing can be more diſtinct.

Sexangularis *caulis.* A hexangular ſtem: as in *Eriocaulon.*

Sexfidus *calyx.* Sexfid, or ſix-cleft; as in *Pavia.* —*Sexfidum nectarium.* A ſix-cleft nectary; as in *Narciſſus minor.*

Sexloculare *pericarpium.* A ſix-celled pericarp: as in *Aſarum*, *Ariſtolochia.*

Sexus. Sexes in vegetables are, 1. *Male.* 2. *Female.* 3. *Hermaphrodite.* Having the two firſt in the ſame flower. 4. When they are ſeparate, either on the ſame or different individuals; ſuch plants are called *Androgynous* 5. When Hermaphrodites are accompanied with one or both of the two firſt, ſuch a plant is denominated *Polygamous.*

Shaft. Put by ſome authors for the ſtyle.

Shaggy. *Hirsūtus.*

Sharp. *Acūtus.*

Sharp-pointed or pointed. *Acuminātus.*

SHEATH. *Vagīna.* A membrane inveſting a ſtem or branch; as in *Graſſes.*—Very different from *Spatha*, which ſee.

Sheathed. Vaginātus. Inveſted by a ſheath or cylindrical membranaceous tube, which is the baſe of the leaf: as the ſtem in *Polygonum amphibium*, and the culm in *Graſſes.*

Sheathing. Vagīnans. When a leaf inveſts the ſtem or branch by its baſe in form of a tube: as in *Polygonum*, *Rumex*, *Ciſtus incanus.*—Applied alſo to the Petiole and Stipule.

Shining. Lucidus.

SHRIVELLING, or Withering. *Marceſcens.* Decaying without falling off: as the corolla of *Plantain.*

SHRUB. *Frutex.* In its general acceptation, it is a vegetable with ſeveral permanent woody ſtems, dividing from the bottom, more ſlender and lower than in trees. Linneus makes the diſtinction of a ſhrub from a tree to conſiſt in its having no buds: but trees have not buds in hot climates. He acknowledges indeed that nature has placed no limits between them.

Shrubby. *Fruticōſus*. Perennial, with ſeveral woody ſtems.

Sickle-shaped. *Falcātus*. Applied to the keel of a papilionaceous flower.

Silicula (dimin. from *Siliqua*). A Silicule, Silicle, little Pod or Pouch. A two-valved pericarp, having the ſeeds fixed along both ſutures, and the tranſverſe diameter equal, or nearly ſo, to the longitudinal. This pericarp varies in ſhape; being orbiculate, ovate, or flatted; entire at the end, or emarginate. Hence

Siliculosa. The name of the firſt order in the claſs *Tetradynamia*.

Siliqua. A Silique or Pod. An oblong, membranaceous, two-valved pericarp, having the ſeeds fixed along both ſutures. — The *Silicula* does not differ from this eſſentially, but only in form and ſize. Accordingly Linneus, in *Philoſ. bot.* gives an explanation common to both—*Pericarpium bivalve, affigens ſemina ſecundum ſuturam utramque*—and makes no mention of *Silicula*. — The proper *Siliqua* is two-celled, having a partition running the whole length of it. Some pericarps however, having the ſame form, take the ſame name, although they have no partition, and are therefore one-celled; as in *Fumaria*, and *Chelidonium*.—When *antique*, *critique* and *burleſque* were firſt introduced into our language, they were written *antick*, *critick* and *burleſk*: had this orthography obtained, we ſhould have written this pericarp *Silick*, and thus have avoided the French termination. I ſhall not contend with any one who would retain the Latin final; nor with any other who would appropriate the Engliſh term *Pod* to this, excluſive of the Legume.

SILIQUOSA. The name of the ſecond order in the claſs *Tetradynamia*: containing thoſe plants which have a proper *Siliqua* for a pericarp.

SILIQUOSÆ. The name of the fifty-ſeventh order in Linneus's fragments; of the thirty-ninth in his natural orders; and of the twentieth claſs in Ray's method. They are the ſame with the *Cruciformes* of Tournefort.

SILKY leaf. *Sericeum folium*. Covered with a fine pile of ſoft cloſe-preſſed hairs, ſo as to be very ſmooth to the touch.

Simplex. Simple. Undivided.—*Simplex Radix*. A Simple root. Not ſubdivided. Oppoſed to branched.—*Simplex caulis*. A Simple ſtem. *Continuata ſerie verſus apicem extenditur*. Extended in one continued ſeries from the bottom to the top. Oppoſed to *Compoſitus* or Compound.—*Simplex folium*. A ſimple leaf. Having only one on a petiole. Oppoſed alſo to Compound.—*Simplex Fructificatio* ſ. *Flos*. A Simple fructification or flower; in oppoſition to that which is compoſed of ſeveral florets.—A Simple ſpike. Having no ſubdiviſions, ſpicules or ſpikelets.—A Simple Umbel. Having only one ſet of rays, or having the receptacle divided once only: as in *Anthriſcus Pecten*.—*Simplex Calyx*. A ſimple calyx. Having only one row of leaflets, as in *Tragopogon*; oppoſed to *Calycled* and *Imbricate*.—*Simplex Pappus*. A ſimple down: oppoſed to *Plumoſus* or feathered.—Applied alſo to Briſtle, Tendril, Stigma, &c.

Simpliciſſimus. Very ſimple, abſolutely ſimple.—As the ſtem of *Lathræa Squamaria*; and the ſpadix of *Acorus*.

Single flower. *Unicus flos*. Only one on a ſtem, as in the *Tulip*; oppoſed to many.—In common language, it is uſed in oppoſition to a double or monſtrous flower.

SINUATUM *folium.* A Sinuate leaf. Having large curved breaks, in the margin, reſembling bays (*Sinus*). As in the *Oak.*

Sinuato-anguloſum. A ſinuate-angular leaf: as in *Hollyhock.*

Sinuato-dentatum. A ſinuate-toothed leaf.

Sitting. See *Seſſile.*

SITUS *foliorum.* Situation of leaves. Their diſpoſition on the ſtem: as *ſtellate*, *tern* or *threefold*, &c. *Oppoſite*, *alternate*, *ſcattered*, *crowded*, *imbricate*, *faſcicled* or in bundles, *diſtich* or in two rows.

SIX-PETALLED. *Hexapetala corolla.* A flower having ſix diſtinct petals to the corolla.

Skinny. See *Scarioſum.*

SLEEP of Plants. *Somnus plantarum.* The form and appearance which plants put on during the night, very different from what they have in the day; chiefly in the leaves.

SLENDER. *Tenuis.* Applied to the ſeed. *Tenuifolia planta.* A ſlender-leaved plant: in oppoſition to *latifolia*, broad-leaved.—*Tenuis* however is often put for *thin*.

Smooth. *Glaber.* Having a ſlippery ſurface void of roughneſs. Oppoſed to ſcabrous, not to *piloſus*, hairy; and exemplified in *Daphne Laureola*, *Arbutus Unedo*, *Geranium peltatum*, &c. Greater degrees of ſmoothneſs are expreſſed by *nitidus* or *nitens* and *lucidus*; ſhining, bright, glittering, gloſſy, &c.

Snipt leaf. *Folium inciſum.* See *Gaſhed*.

Solares Flores. See *Vigiliæ*.

Solidus *bulbus.* *Solida radix.* A ſolid bulb; as in *Tulip*. A ſolid root; as in *Turnep*. Of a fleſhy, uniform, undivided ſubſtance.—*Solidus caulis.* A ſolid ſtem. Full within; in oppoſition to *inanis*, which has only a light ſpongy ſubſtance in it; and *fiſtuloſus*, hollow like a pipe.

Solitarius. Solitary, ſeparate, one only in a place. *Solitaria ſtipula.* A ſolitary ſtipule; as in *Melianthus*.—*Solitarius pedunculus.* A ſolitary peduncle; as in *Convolvulus tricolor*.—*Solitarius flos.* A ſolitary flower: one only to each peduncle; as *Euphorbia Peplis*, *Dianthus chinenſis*,

chinenſis. — *Solitarium ſemen.* A ſolitary ſeed: one only in a pericarp.

Solutus. *Looſe.* Oppoſed to *adnatus.* Applied to Stipules.

Somnus *Plantarum.* Sleep of Plants. *Eſt forma facieſque, quam plantæ ſub nocte induunt, maxime a diurna earum facie diverſam, nulla habita ratione partium internarum ſeu fructificationis. Eſtque in foliis præſertim conſpicuus.*

Spadix. The receptacle in Palms, and ſome other plants, proceeding from a ſpathe.— It is either branched, as in *Palms*; or ſimple, as in *Dracontium*, &c. — In ſome it is one-flowered; in others many-flowered.—Hence

Flos ſpadiceus. A ſpadiceous flower. A ſort of aggregate flower, having a receptacle common to many florets, within a ſpathe.—As *Palms, Arum, Calla, Dracontium, Pothos, Zoſtera, Acorus.*

Spadiceus color. The colour of the ſpadix in the Palm; it is commonly tranſlated a *Bay-colour*, from the Greek βαιος.

Span. A long ſpan or *Dodrans*—a ſhort ſpan or *Spithama.* See *Meaſures.*

Sparsus. Scattered. Neither oppoſite nor alternate, nor in any apparent regular order. Applied to branches—to leaves, as in ſeveral ſorts of Lily—to peduncles or flowers—to calycine ſcales, as in *Crepis barbata*. "With regard to "branches," ſays Dr. Berkenhout, "an accu-"rate obſerver will find, that notwithſtanding "their irregular appearance, they form a ſpiral "line round the trunk, regularly completing "the circle in a determinate number of "ſteps."

Spatha. A Spathe (Sheath is the Engliſh term for Vagina). The calyx of a ſpadix, opening or burſting longitudinally, in form of a ſheath.—It is applied alſo to the calyx of ſome flowers which have no ſpadix; as *Narciſſus*, *Crocus*, *Iris*, &c.

A Spathe may be—

One-valved, or two-valved.

Halved. *Dimidiata*. Inveſting the fructification on the inner ſide only.

Imbricate.

One-flowered, two-flowered, &c.—Hence

Spathaceæ. The name of the eighth order in Linneus's fragments; and of the ninth in his natural orders.

Spatulatum *folium.* A Spatulate, or Spatula-ſhaped leaf. *Cujus figura ſubrotunda, baſi anguſtiore lineari elongata.* Roundiſh, with a long, narrow, linear baſe: like a ſpatula or a battledore: as in *Ciſtus incanus.*

Spear-ſhaped. See *Lanceolatum.*

Species. The diſtinct forms of vegetables originally ſo created, and producing, by certain laws of generation, others like themſelves.—There are therefore as many ſpecies as there are different invariable forms or ſtructures of vegetables now exiſting. We commonly uſe the ſame termination both in the ſingular and plural, as we do in ſome other words of the ſame ſtructure from the Latin. The duplication of the final is diſagreeable to the ear, and I ſuppoſe that we acquieſce the more readily in this anomaly, becauſe ſo many of our plurals terminate in *es.*

Specific Character. A circumſtance or circumſtances diſtinguiſhing one ſpecies from every other ſpecies of the ſame genus.

Specific Name. Prænomen triviale. Commonly called the Trivial Name.—One of thoſe happy inventions of Linneus, by which he has facilitated and diffuſed the ſcience of Botany in a wonderful manner.—A plant is perfectly named, ſays Linneus (Philoſ. bot. 202), when it is furniſhed with a *generic* and *ſpecific* name.—In the ſame page he diſtinguiſhes the latter from the *nomen triviale;* and calls it the Eſſential Difference.—*Nomen ſpecificum legitimum plantam ab omnibus congeneribus diſtinguat; triviale autem legibus etiamnum caret.* — *Nomen ſpecificum eſt itaque Differentia eſſentialis.*

SPICA (from *Spes*, hope; from *σπιζω*, *to extend;* or from *σπαχυς* Æol. for *σταχυς*, whence *Spicus*, *Spica*, and *Spicum;* for it is uſed in all the three genders). A Spike.—*Flores ſeſſiles ſparſim alterni in pedunculo communi ſimplici.* — In Term. bot. 461, *ſparſim* is omitted. — A ſpecies of infloreſcence, in which ſeſſile flowers are (ſcatteringly) alternate on a common ſimple peduncle. —As in an ear of *Wheat*, *Rye*, or *Barley;* many of the *Graſſes;* in *Lavender*, *Mullein*, *Agrimony*, &c.—A Spike is

1. Simple, Diſtich, Compound, Glomerate.
2. Ovate, Cylindric, Ventricoſe, Interrupted.
3. Imbricate, Jointed, Branching, One-ranked *(ſecunda)*, Linear, Ciliate, Leafy, Briſtle-ſhaped, Comoſe or terminated with a buſh of leaves, Scarioſe.

Spicula. A Spicule or Spikelet. A partial ſpike, or a ſubdiviſion of it: as in ſome *Graſſes*.

Spina. A Spine or Thorn. — *Mucro e ligno plantæ protruſus.* — *Fulcrum terminans cornu lignoſo. Regn. veg.*—See *Thorn.*

Spindle-shaped root. See *Fuſiformis.*

Spineſcens. Spineſcent. Becoming hard and thorny. Incident to petioles and ſtipules.

Spinoſus. Spiny or Thorny. — *Spinoſum folium. Quod margine exit in acumina duriora, rigida, pungentia.* Oppoſed to *Inerme.*—Spinoſus caulis. *Spinis armatus.*

Spiralis. Spiral. Twiſted like a ſcrew. As the cotyledons of the *Holeraceæ;* the anthers of *Chironia*; the tails of the ſeeds in *Geranium*, &c.

Spithama. A ſhort Span, or ſeven Paris inches. See *Meaſures.*

Spreading. *Patens.* Spreading a little, *Patulus.* See theſe two words.

Spur or Horn. *Calcar*, *Cornu.* The hinder part of the nectary in ſome flowers, ſhaped like a cock's ſpur, or a horn.—This kind of nectary is called *Nectarium calcaratum;* and a corolla having ſuch a nectary is named *Corolla calcarata;* as in *Larkſpur, Orchis,* &c.—A calyx having ſuch a ſpur is called *Calyx calcaratus;* as in *Tropæolum.*

SQUAMOSUS ſ. SQUAMATUS (*Squama,* a Scale). *Bulbus, Caulis.* See *Scaly.*

SQUARROSUS (*A ſquamarum piſcium ſimilitudine, quorum cutis exurgat ob aſſiduam inluviem.*

> *Varronum ac rupicum ſquarroſa incondita roſtra.*
> LUCILIUS.

Or, according to others, from *Squarra,* anciently written *Scara,* which is from the Greek εσχαρα, ſcurf). Squarroſe, by ſome tranſlated Ragged. Squarroſus calyx. *Ex ſquamis undique divaricatis patentiſſimis.* Conſiſting of ſcales very widely divaricating or ſpreading every way: as in *Carduus, Onopordum, Conyza, Achyranthes muricata.* — Squarroſum folium. *In lacinias elevatas nec plano parallelas diviſum.* Divided into ſhreds or jags, raiſed above the plane of the leaf, and not parallel to it.

STALK, or Stem. *Caulis.* See *Stem.*

STAMEN. A Stamen; in the plural Stamens, not Stamina, in Engliſh. — *Viſcus pro pollinis* *præparatione.* — *Viſcus exterius e ligno. Genitale maſculum.* Regn. veg. — An organ or viſcus for the preparation of the pollen; and formed, according to Linneus, from the wood.—It is the third part in the fructification; and conſiſts of the *filament* and *anther*.—Some Engliſh writers call it the *Chive*.

Stamineus flos. A ſtamineous flower. Having no corolla: a term uſed by Ray. *Apetalus* is the term which Linneus has adopted from Tournefort. Others call ſuch flowers Imperfect or Incomplete.

Staminiferus flos. A ſtaminiferous flower. Having ſtamens without a piſtil. The ſame with the male flower of Linneus. — *Staminiferum nectarium.* A nectary having ſtamens growing on it: as in *Kleinhovia.*

STANDARD or Banner. *Vexillum.* The upper petal of a papilionaceous corolla: as in the *Pea.*

STATUMINATÆ (from *Statumen*, a prop or ſupport, as the ſtakes put to vines, &c. from *ſtatuo*). The name of the ſixty-firſt order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method, in *Philoſophia Botanica;* containing only *Ulmus*, *Celtis*, *Boſea.*

STELLATA (*Stella*, a ſtar) *folia.* Stellate leaves.

Cum folia plura quam duo verticillatim caulem ambiunt. When more leaves than two (ſeldom fewer than four, frequently ſix, eight or more) ſurround the ſtem in a whirl; or radiate from the ſtem like the ſpokes of a wheel; or like a ſtar, as it is vulgarly repreſented: exemplified in *Galium.* They are otherwiſe called *Verticillata;* and come out regularly in ſets one above another.—*Stellata ſeta.* A Stellate Briſtle. When a little ſtar of ſmaller hairs is affixed to the end. — Applied alſo to the Stigma: as in *Aſarum.*—*Stellatus flos.* A Stellate flower. The ſame with the *Radiatus* of Tournefort, which Linneus has adopted.

Stellatæ. The name of the forty-fourth order in Linneus's fragments, in *Philoſ. bot.*—and the forty-ſeventh in his natural orders, at the end of *Gen. pl.*—The name of a claſs alſo in Ray's and Herman's methods.

Stem or Stalk. *Caulis.* The body of an herb, bearing the branches, leaves and fructification. —According to Linneus, *Truncus* is the generic term, of which *Caulis* is a ſpecies: but in Engliſh we apply Trunk to the body of a tree, and *Stalk* to that of herbaceous plants.—*Stem* might be adopted as the generic term. See *Truncus.*

Stem-claſping. Amplexicaulis. Applied to a leaf (*folium amplexicaule*), when the baſe ſurrounds the ſtem: as in *Potamogeton perfoliatum, Verbaſcum Blattaria, Hyoſcyamus niger*, &c.—Applied alſo to the petiole.

Stem-leaf. Folium caulinum. Inſerted into the ſtem. Oppoſed to the radical or root-leaf. Applied alſo to the peduncle.

Stemleſs. Acaulis. Having no ſtem, properly ſo called. Oppoſed in *Philoſ. bot.* (p. 233) to *Cauleſcens.*

Sterilis flos. A Barren flower. A term of Tournefort's. Called *Maſculus flos*, or Male flower, by Linneus.—Ray calls it *Paleaceus*, and others *Abortiens*, and *Staminiferus.*

STIFF. *Rigidus.* Impatient of bending. See *Rigidus* and *Strictus.*

STIGMA. (From Στιζω, *inuro*, to brand or mark.) A Stigma.—*Summitas piſtilli madida humore Pollen rumpendo—Roridum, pubeſcens, ſupremum.* Regn. veg.—The top of the piſtil, pubeſcent and moiſt, in order to detain and burſt the Pollen or prolific powder.—Grew named it the *Knob* or *Button;* and Withering the *Summit.*—

mit.—I have ſometimes aſked myſelf, how Linneus came not to adopt the more elegant, claſſical term of *Fibula*, which had been given to this part of the piſtil by ſome authors who wrote before him?

The Stigma differs in number, figure, and ſtructure.—It is

Simple or *divided.*

Acute; ending in a ſharp, ſingle tip.

Perforated; having a cavity in the middle.

Capitate; ſhaped like a head, or globular.

Peltate; or ſhaped like a round buckler; or like the foregoing, flatted by the ſtroke of a hammer.

Bilamellate; Capitate or globular, compreſſed, and longitudinally bifid.

STIMULI (q. *Stigmuli*, from στιγμος). Stings.

In *Philoſ. bot.* a ſpecies of pubeſcence; defined to be—*punctura venenata quæ animalia nuda arcent.* Exemplified in *Urtica* or *Nettle*, *Iatropha*, *Acalypha*, *Tragia.*—In *Term. bot.* 393, they are ſeparated from *Pubes*, and enumerated with thorns and prickles, among *Arma*, the defences of plants againſt animals.—They are thus defined—

fined—*mucrones punctturas inflammatorias efficientes, unde pruriginoſæ evadunt partes.* Proceſſes or ſharp points from a plant, producing inflammatory itching punctures.—They are uſually on the ſtem or leaf; which is then called *Urens.*

STIPES (στυπος, *a ſtake*). A ſtipe. *Baſis frondis. Proprius Palmis, Filicibus, Fungis.*—*Truncus in folia tranſiens.* Delin. pl.—*A folio non diſtinctus.* Regn. veg.—The baſe of a frond: or, a ſpecies of ſtem paſſing into leaves, or, not diſtinct from the leaf. The ſtem of a Fungus is likewiſe called *Stipes.*

It is alſo put for the thread or ſlender ſtalk, which ſupports the *pappus* or down, and connects it with the ſeed. *Filum elevans connectenſque Pappum & Semen.*

Stipitatus. Stipitate or Stiped. Elevated on a Stipe. Applied to the *pappus* or down.

STIPULA (dimin. from *Stipa*, which is from στυπη, *tow*). A Stipula or Stipule.—*Squama baſi petiolorum enaſcentium adſtans.* A ſcale at the baſe of the naſcent petioles—or peduncles, according to *Philoſ. bot.*—As in *Papilionaceæ, Tamarindus, Caſſia, Roſa, Melianthus, Liriodendron, Abricot,*

Abricot, *Peach*, *Bird-cherry*, &c.—Some natural claſſes have no ſtipules; as the *Aſperifoliæ*, *Perſonatæ*, *Verticillatæ*, *Stellatæ*, *Siliquoſæ*, *Liliaceæ*, *Orchideæ*, and moſt of the *Compoſitæ*.—

Stipules are,

1. In pairs; Solitary; or None.
2. Lateral; Extrafoliaceous; Intrafoliaceous; Oppoſitifolious.
3. Caducous; Deciduous; Permanent; Spineſcent.
4. Seſſile; Adnate; Decurrent; Sheathing.
5. Subulate; Lanceolate; Sagittate; Lunate.
6. Erect; Spreading; Reflex.
7. Very Entire; Serrate; Ciliate; Toothed; Cleft.
8. Very Short; Middling; Long.

Stipularis ſ. *ſtipulacea gemma*. A Stipular bud. Formed of ſtipules or ſcales.

Stipulares glandulæ. Glands growing on ſtipules, or cloſe to them.

Stipulatio. Stipulation. The ſituation and ſtructure of the ſtipules.

Stipulatus caulis. A Stipulate or ſtipuled ſtalk. Having ſtipules on it.

Stolo. A Sucker or Scion. See *Sucker*.

Stoloniferus caulis. A Stoloniferous ſtem. Putting forth ſuckers.

Straddling. Put by Dr. Withering for *Divaricatus*.

Straight ſtem. *Rectus caulis*. Making one right line; not bent. — *Erectus* is upright, or perpendicular to the horizon. — *Rigidus* is ſtiff, difficult to bend. — *Strictus* is both ſtiff and ſtraight.

Straightiſh. Rectiuſculus.

Strap. *Ligula*. An appendage to the leaf in ſome Graſſes. — Alſo the flat part of the corollet in ligulate florets.

Strap-ſhaped. See *Ligulatus*. Dr. Withering has given this name to the linear leaf.

Striatus. Striated or Streaked.—Striatus caulis, culmus. *Lineis tenuiſſimis excavatis inſcriptus*. Stalk or Culm — marked or ſcored with ſuperficial or very ſlender lines. In the explanation of the Striated leaf the word *parallel* is added.

Strictus (*Stringo*, to tie faſt). Stiff and ſtraight.
Strict will not do in Engliſh, and I do not recollect that we have any one word to expreſs this

this idea. Straight is put for *rectus*, and Stiff for *rigidus*.—Linneus in one place refers *Stricta (folia)* to *Recta*; adding, that it ſtrengthens the ſignification, and means the ſame as *Rectiſſima*. Philoſ. bot. p. 219.—In another place (p. 233), he oppoſes *ſtrictus* to *laxus*, *flaccidus*.—In *Term. bot.* 28, *Erectus* is explained to be a ſtem riſing in almoſt a perpendicular direction –*Strictus*, (29), to be altogether perpendicular without bending.—I do not conceive that this term has any thing to do with perpendicularity of direction.

It is applied to the ſtem in *Aſtragalus ſulcatus*, &c. — to the culm—branch—leaves, in *Campanula patula*—and to the peduncle.

Strictiſſimus. Very ſtiff and ſtraight. Applied to branches.

Striga (from *Strigo* for *Stringo*). In *Term bot.* 363, *Strigæ* are thus deſcribed — *pili rigidiuſculi planiuſculi*. — In *Philoſ. bot.* Linneus only ſays—*arcent ſetis rigidis animalcula & linguas*; and gives for examples *Cactus*, *Malpighia*, *Hibiſcus*, *Rubus*.— They ſeem to be, ſtiffiſh flattiſh briſtles — and from the derivation we ſhould ſuppoſe that they grow in a ſort of order or rank. Their uſe is to keep off the ſmaller animals, and the tongues of larger ones, from injuring the plants.—We have no Engliſh name for this term.

Strigosus (from *Strigo*). *Strigoſum folium.* A Strigoſe leaf. *Aculeis lanceolatis rigidis.* Set with ſtiff lanceolate briſtles. *Term. bot.* 246. In *Philoſ. bot.* Linneus refers to *Hiſpidum.* Dr. Berkenhout interprets it, lank, lean, or drawn up as if hide-bound; I know not on what authority, but probably miſled by one ſenſe of the verb *ſtrigare*, which is to leave a furrow unfiniſhed in ploughing; whence a horſe or ox unable to go through his work was called *Strigoſus*.

Strobilus. A Strobile. *Pericarpium ex Amento factum—ſquamis induratis*, is added in *Term. bot.* 618.—A Pericarp formed from an Ament—by the hardening of the ſcales.—In *Regn. veg.* it is thus expreſſed—Strobilus *imbricatus Amenti coarctati.* That is, a Strobile is made up of ſcales that are imbricate, or lie over each other, from an Ament contracted or ſqueezed together, in this ſtate of maturity.—This term includes not only the Cone of former writers, but alſo ſome other fruits which recede conſiderably in ſtructure from that ſort of pericarp; as that of *Magnolia.* To tranſlate *Strobilus* therefore by *Cone* is improper, as creating confuſion.

Strobiliformis ſpica. A Strobile-ſhaped ſpike: as in *Juſticia Ecbolium.*

Stylus (from ϛυλος, *a column).* The ſtyle. *Pars piſtilli, ſtigma elevans a germine*—or, as it is expreſſed in another paſſage of Philoſ. bot.—*pes ſtigmatis, connectens illud cum germine.* The middle portion of the piſtil, connecting the ſtigma with the germ. — It is called by ſome Engliſh Botaniſts the *Shaft.*—We are to attend to the number, proportion, ſituation, diviſion and figure of Styles.

The moſt common figures are—1. *Capillary*, or hair-ſhaped. 2. *Filiform*, or thread-ſhaped. 3. *Cylindric.* 4. *Subulate*, or awl-ſhaped. 5. *Clavate*, or club-ſhaped.

In ſituation they may be—1. *Erect*, or upright. 2. *Declined*, or bending down. 3. *Aſcending*, or bending up.

Sub, in compoſition, is uſed frequently by Linneus for *almoſt*, *nearly*, *ſomewhat*, *thereabouts*, *approaching to*, *moſt commonly.* We muſt conſider the meaning of the word to which it is the prefix, in order to determine which of the Engliſh Adverbs we ſhould prefer. In ſome caſes perhaps we may preſerve the Latin prefix: in others we may uſe the Engliſh termination *iſh*: as *ſubrotundus, roundiſh*. Though it were to have been wiſhed, for diſtinction ſake, that we might expreſs the Latin *ſub* by ſome of the foregoing adverbs; and the diminutive termination *uſculus* by *iſh*. Thus *ſubobtuſus*, ſomewhat blunt; *obtuſiuſculus*, bluntiſh.—The following are ſome inſtances of the uſe of *ſub*, among many:

Subacaulis. Almoſt without ſtem.

Subæqualis. Nearly equal.

Subamplexicaulis. Slightly embracing the ſtem.

Subcordatus. Subcordate. Somewhat heart-ſhaped.

Suberoſus. As if a little eaten or gnawn.

Subexcedens. A very little longer.

Sublanatus. Somewhat woolly.

Subnudus. Almoſt naked.

Suborbiculatus. Almoſt orbiculate.

Subovatus. Subovate. Almoſt or nearly ovate.

Subpetiolatus. Scarcely petioled, or with a very ſhort petiole.

Subramoſus. Having only a chance branch or two.

Subrepandus. Somewhat repand.

Subſeſſilis. Subſeſſile, or almoſt ſeſſile.

Subtrifidus. Slightly trifid.

Subuniflorus. Having one or two flowers only, or moſt commonly one—one or thereabouts.

Sometimes however *Sub* has the common meaning of *Under:* as *folium ſubmerſum* is a leaf growing under water. *Herbæ ſubmarinæ.* Herbs growing at the bottom of the ſea.—*Subdiviſus* does not mean ſomewhat or a little divided, but *divided again*, in the uſual ſenſe of our Engliſh *ſubdivided.*

Suberosus (*Suber, cork*). Corky, like cork. Applied to a ſtem clothed with a bark, ſoft and elaſtic like cork.—To be carefully diſtinguiſhed from *ſub-eroſus*, which is applied to leaves which have little irregular ſinuſes on their edges, giving them the appearance of having been gnawed by inſects. Applied alſo to the ſtem in *Ariſtolochia peltata.*—In this caſe it ſeems better to drop this equivocal term, in Engliſh.

Substantia. The ſubſtance of a vegetable conſiſts of the *Epidermis* or Cuticle, covering the *Cortex* or Outer Bark, depoſiting from its inner ſurface the *Liber* or Inner Bark, which changes gradually into hard rings of *Wood*, clothing the *Medulla* or Pith. — Or, taking it the other way; it is the *Medulla* or Pith clothed by the wood, which is formed from the *Liber*, ſeparating from the *Cortex*, and covered by the *Epidermis*.

SUBULATUS (*Subŭla*, an awl). Subulate, or awl-ſhaped (not awled). *Folium ſubulatum*. A ſubulate leaf. *Inferius lineare, at verſus apicem attenuatum*. Linear at bottom, but gradually tapering towards the end. As in *Arenaria ſaxatilis*, *Sedum rupeſtre*.—Applied alſo to the Filament, in the claſs *Didynamia*, &c.—to the ſcales of the Calyx, in *Dianthus chinenſis*—to the Stipule, Anther, Style and Receptacle.

SUCCULENTÆ (*ſuccus*, juice). The name of the forty-ſixth order in Linneus's fragments, and of the thirteenth in his natural orders.

SUCCULENTUM *folium*. A Succulent leaf. Full of juice; in oppoſition to *Exſuccum*, juiceleſs or dry. Applied alſo to the Drupe, as in the Plum or Peach; oppoſed to *Sicca*, dry, as in the Almond.

SUCKER. *Stolo*. A ſhoot from the root of a vegetable, by which it may be propagated: as in *Violet*, *Ranunculus repens*, and moſt *Shrubs*. See *Runner* and *Sarmentoſus*.

Suffrutex (*Sub* under, and *Frutex* a Shrub). An Underſhrub. Permanent or woody at the baſe, but the yearly branches decaying; uſually of a lower growth than the *Frutex* or Shrub: as in *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, &c.

Suffruticosus. Suffruticoſe, Underſhrubby.

Sulcatus (*Sulcus*, a furrow) *Caulis*, *Culmus*. A Furrowed, grooved or fluted ſtem or culm. Scored with deep broad channels longitudinally. —Applied alſo to ſucculent leaves.

Superficies. The ſurface or diſk of a leaf.—The upper ſurface is called *Pagina ſuperior*, or *diſcus ſupinus*; the lower, or back of the leaf, *Pagina inferior*, or *diſcus pronus*.

Superflua *Polygamia*. Superfluous Polygamy. The name of the ſecond order in the claſs *Syngeneſia*: wherein the florets of the diſk are hermaphrodite and fertile; and the florets of the ray, though female only, are alſo fertile.

Superus *flos* ſ. *calyx*. A Superior flower or calyx. Having the receptacle of the flower above the germ.—*Superum germen.* A ſuperior germ. Included within the corolla: this muſt have an inferior calyx; and the contrary.

Supinus *diſcus folii.* The upper ſurface of a leaf.

Support. See *Fulcrum.*

Supra-axillaris. See *Supra-foliaceus.*

Supra-decompositum *folium.* A Super-decompound leaf. *Cum petiolus aliquoties diviſus adnectit plurima foliola.* When a petiole divided ſeveral times connects many leaflets; each part forming a decompound leaf: as in *Pimpinella glauca*, *Ranunculus rutæfolius.* — *Tergeminate*, *Triternate*, and *Tripinnate* leaves are ſpecies of this; and are explained in their proper places.

Supra-foliaceus ſ. *Supra-axillaris pedunculus*, ſ. *flos.* A peduncle or flower inſerted into the ſtem above the leaf, or petiole, or axil.

Surculus. A little branch or twig. *Quod in ramis ſimplex aſſurgit tenerum & exile.*—A ſhoot. —It is probably a diminutive from *Surus* or *Surrus*, an old word for a large branch, ſuch as was fit to make a ſtake or paliſade of. The

original

original word was probably *Surcus* from *Surgo*, which was anciently *Surco*.—Linneus puts *Surculus* for a branchlet of Moſs.

Swimming or Floating leaf. *Natans*. Lying on the ſurface of the water.

Sword-shaped leaf. *Folium Enſiforme*. See *Enſiform*.

Syngenesia (*συν* and *γενεσις*, *congeneration*). The name of the nineteenth claſs in Linneus's artificial ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have the anthers united into a cylinder. —The orders are ſix — 1. *Polygamia Æqualis*. 2. *Polygamia Superflua*. 3. *Polygamia Fruſtranea*. 4. *Polygamia Neceſſaria*. 5. *Polygamia Segregata*. 6. *Monogamia*. — The five firſt orders contain the Compound flowers, and form a Claſs truly Natural.

Systema. A Syſtem is a regular arrangement of natural bodies, according to ſome certain characters.—In Botany it conſiſts of five members or diviſions—1. Claſs. 2. Order. 3. Genus. 4. Species. 5. Variety.

T

TAIL. *Cauda.* A proceſs or thread terminating a ſeed, and facilitating its propagation.—This term was uſed formerly for the narrow baſe of a petal in a polypetalous corolla, which Linneus calls *Unguis*, the Claw.

Tapered or Tapering. See *Attenuatus.*

Target-ſhaped. See *Peltate.*

TENDRIL or Claſper. *Cirrus.* One of the Fulcres. A filiform ſpiral band, by which a plant is faſtened to another body—or by which a weak plant ſupports itſelf on others: as the Vine, Pea, &c.

A Tendril is,

1. *Axillaris*, from the axil.
2. *Foliaris*, from the leaf.
3. *Petiolaris*, from the petiole or foot-ſtalk.
4. *Peduncularis*, from the peduncle or flower-ſtalk.

Or it is,

1. *Simple.*
2. *Trifidus*, or three-cleft.

3. *Multifidus*, many-cleft.
4. *Diphyllus*, *tetraphyllus*, &c. Two-leaved, four-leaved, &c.
5. *Polyphyllus*, many-leaved.
6. *Convolutus*, turned inward.
7. *Revolutus*, turned back after having made half a turn.

TENUIS is put both for *Slender* and *Thin*. *Tenuifolia planta*. A plant with narrow leaves.

TERES. Without angles. It may often be ſafely expreſſed in Engliſh by *Round*. Since we cannot well preſerve the Latin term, it is more accurate to tranſlate it by *Columnar* than by *Cylindric*. For ſtems and branches, leaves, petioles, and peduncles, to which it is applied, reſemble the ſhaft of a column, tapering gradually from the bottom upwards. *Allium vineale* and *oleraceum* are inſtances of columnar leaves.

Tertiuſculus. Almoſt or inclining to columnar.

Semiteres is Semicolumnar. Flat on one ſide and round on the other.

TERGEMINUM *folium*. A Tergeminate or thrice-double leaf. *Petiolus bifidus utroque apice foliola* *duo & inſuper foliola duo ad divaricationem petioli communis.* — When a forked petiole is ſubdivided, having two leaflets at the extremity of each ſubdiviſion; and alſo two other leaflets at the diviſion of the common petiole. Thus I underſtand it, though the explanation given above from *Delin. pl.* does not expreſs as much; becauſe it is a ſpecies of the Super-decompound leaf, the eſſence of which I apprehend to conſiſt in its dividing thrice at leaſt.

TERMINALIS. Terminating, or coming out at the end of a branch or ſtem. Applied to ſcape, peduncle, flower, ſpike, cyme, anther, awn, and thorn. Oppoſed to axillary.

TERNA *folia.* Three-fold leaves, in threes, or three and three: expreſſing the number of leaves in each whirl or ſet. As in *Statice ſinuata.* See *Stellata.*

Terni pedunculi. Peduncles in threes, or three together from the ſame axil; as in *Impatiens zeylanica.*

Terni flores. Flowers growing three and three together: as in *Beta Cicla.*

TERNATUM *folium.* A Ternate leaf. Having three leaflets on one petiole: as in *Trefoil,* *Strawberry*, *Bramble*, &c.—Linneus makes it a ſpecies of the *Digitate*. —

Doubly-ternate. See *Biternate.*

Triply-ternate. See *Triternate.*

TESSELATUM *folium, petalum.* A Teſſelate or chequered leaf or petal. Painted or ſpotted like a cheſs-board. — For the leaf, Linneus refers to *Satyrium repens*, and *Cypripedium bulboſum:* and as an inſtance of a flower, we may cite *Fritillaria Meleagris.*

TETRADYNAMIA (τεσσαρες *four*, and δυναμις *power*). The name of the fifteenth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which bear hermaphrodite flowers with ſix ſtamens, four of them (more powerful) longer than the other two. This is a truly natural claſs, and the ſame with the *Cruciformes* of Tournefort—the *Siliculoſæ* and *Siliquoſæ* of Ray; which laſt are the names of the orders into which the claſs is divided by Linneus.

TETRAEDRA *ſiliqua.* A four-ſided ſilique or pod.

TETRAGONUS *caulis.* A four-cornered ſtem.— Having four prominent longitudinal angles:

as in *Paſſiflora alata.* A ſpecies of the *Anceps,* according to Linneus in *Philoſ. bot.*

TETRAGYNIA (τεσσαρες and γυνη). One of the orders in ſeveral claſſes of Linneus's ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have four piſtils.

TETRANDRIA (τεσσαρες and ανηρ). The fourth claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem; comprehending thoſe plants which have hermaphrodite flowers with four ſtamens of equal lengths.

TETRAPETALA *corolla.* A tetrapetalous or four-petalled corolla. Conſiſting of four diſtinct petals: as in the claſs *Tetradynamia.*

TETRPHAYLLUS *calyx.* A four-leaved calyx. Conſiſting of four diſtinct leaves, or leaflets, as Linneus calls them. Exemplified in *Sagina, Epimedium,* and the claſs *Tetradynamia.*

TETRASPERMA *planta.* A four-ſeeded plant. Producing four ſeeds in each flower: as in the *Aſperifoliæ* and *Verticillatæ.*

TEXTURA *vegetabilium.* The Texture of vegetables: conſiſts of *Vaſa ſuccoſa;* ſucciferous veſſels: *Tracheæ aëriæ;* Tracheæ or air-veſſels:

and *Utriculi ſecretorii;* Utricles, or ſecretory veſſels. See *Veſſels.*

THALAMUS. See *Receptaculum.*

THORN or Spine. *Spina.* A ſharp proceſs from the woody part of a plant, for its defence; as in *Prunus, Cratægus,* &c. See *Prickle.* It commonly diſappears by culture; as in *Pear, Orange,* &c.

A Thorn may be either — *Terminating;* placed at the end of a branch or leaf: or *Axillary;* proceeding from the angle formed by a branch or leaf with the ſtem.

Foliary, or growing on the leaf.

Calycine, or growing on the calyx.

Simple or *Single—Divided* or *Branched.*

Aloe has thorns at the edges of the leaves.

Thiſtle has them on the calyx.

Many fruits are protected by them: as *Trapa, Tribulus, Spinacia, Datura,* &c.

THORNY. *Spinoſus.* Set with thorns: as the ſtem of many ſhrubs.—A Thorny leaf. *Folium ſpinoſum.* Running out at the edge into hard, ſtiff, ſharp points. Oppoſed to *Inerme.*—Sometimes a petiole, ſtipule, or bracte, becomes hard and ſharp: it is then ſaid to be *Spineſcens,* Spineſcent, or to become thorny.—This, though a very different idea, has been ſometimes confounded with *Spinoſus.*

Thread-ſhaped. See *Filiform.*

THREE-CAPSULED Pericarp. *Tricapſulare Pericarpium.* Having three capſules ſucceeding to each flower: as in *Veratrum, Delphinium.*

THREE-CELLED Pericarp. *Triloculare Pericarpium.* Divided into three cells within: as *Lilium.*

THREE-CLEFT. *Trifidus.* Divided into three parts by linear ſinuſes with ſtraight margins.—Applied to the Leaf in *Reſeda lutea*—to the Calyx in *Aliſma, Cliffortia*—to the Nectary in *Nigella*—to the Stigma in *Amaryllis formoſiſſima*—to the Cirrus, &c.

Three-cleft-palmate leaf. *Folium trifido-palmatum.* A Palmate leaf with only three diviſions.

THREE-CORNERED or Three-edged. *Trigonus.* A ſpecies of the *Anceps* or ancipital ſtem, according to Linneus; who ſays, *Anceps angulos duos oppoſitos habet.—Caulis trigonus* therefore ſhould have three oppoſite angles, which is impoſſible.—This term is explained by Berkenhout to be three-ſided, with the ſides either concave or convex—by Withering, as having three angles, and the ſides not flat—by the Lichfield Society, as having three prominent longitudinal angles; which agrees nearly with the explanation in *Term. bot.*—hollowed longitudinally with three angles. See *Three-ſided.*

THREE-FLOWERED Peduncle. *Triflōrus Pedunculus.* Bearing three flowers together.

Three-fold leaves. See *Terna.*

THREE-LEAVED calyx. *Triphyllus.* Conſiſting of three diſtinct leaflets: as in *Tradeſcantia.*

THREE-LOBED leaf. *Folium trilobum.* Divided to the middle into three parts, ſtanding wide from each other, and having convex margins: as in *Leonurus Cardiaca, Reſeda odorata.*

THREE-NERVED leaf. *Folium trinervĭum.* Having three diſtinct veſſels or nerves running longitudinally without branching.

THREE-PARTED leaf. *Folium tripartītum.* Divided into three parts down to the baſe, but not entirely ſeparate; as in *Eryngium campeſtre.*—Applied alſo to the Cyme.

THREE-PETALLED or *Tripetalous corolla. Tripetăla.*

tăla. Conſiſting of three diſtinct petals; as in *Aliſma, Sagittaria.*

Three-seeded capſule. *Triſperma.* Containing three ſeeds: as in *Euphorbia.* Applied alſo to the Berry.

Three-sided ſtem. *Triquĕter caulis.* Having three *plane* ſides: as in *Viola tricolor.*—Culm, in *Carex.*—Leaf, in *Anthericum oſſifragum.* Applied alſo to the ſcape, petiole, peduncle, and pericarp.

Three-valved pericarp. *Trivalve pericarpium.* Opening with three valves: as in *Viola, Polemonium, Ciſtus Helianthemum.*

Throat. See *Faux.*

Thyrsus (Θυρσος, from ϑυω, *impetu feror, erumpo,* to burſt forth. Put for branches, or the flame of a lamp or torch; which have a conical form. Hence the ſpear with ivy bound about the head, carried in ſacrifices to Bacchus, was named *Thyrſus).* A Thyrſe. Linneus puts it for a ſpecies of infloreſcence; and explains it to be, a panicle contracted into an ovate form, as in *Syringa* and *Petaſites.*

Tomentosus (*Tomentum*, nap, cotton, or flocks, from τεμνω; or, as others think, from *tumeo*, to ſwell up; being uſed to ſtuff pillows, bolſters, &c. It is properly the ſhort wool that is not carded and ſpun; and was applied to the nap on the leaves of ſome plants, which was uſed for the ſame purpoſe. Hence *Gnaphalium* from γναφαλον, which has the ſame ſignification). Tomentoſe; or, if we muſt tranſlate the term—Nappy, Cottony, or Flocky. It is applied to the ſtem and leaf, when they are covered with hairs ſo interwoven as ſcarcely to be diſcernible: and is a ſpecies of pubeſcence. It is generally white, as on ſea plants, and ſuch as grow in expoſed ſituations. Exemplified alſo in *Ceraſtium tomentoſum*, *Origanum Onites*, *Althæa officinalis*, *Ciſtus incanus*.

Tongue-shaped leaf. *Folium linguiforme.* Linear and fleſhy, blunt at the end, convex underneath, and having uſually a cartilaginous border: as in ſome *Aloes*, *Meſembryanthemum linguiforme*, *Hæmanthus coccineus*.

Toothed. See *Dentatum.*

Toothed a little, or ſomewhat toothed. *Subdentatus.* Having very few teeth.

Toothletted. Denticulatus. Having very ſmall teeth.

Tooth-ſerrate. Dentato-ſerratus.

Tooth-ſpined. Dentato-ſpinoſus: as in *Agave.*

Top-ſhaped. See *Turbinatum.*

Torn. See *Lacera.*

TOROSUS. Toroſe, ſwelling out in knobs; like the veins and muſcles. Applied to ſome ſiliques; and other pericarps, as *Lycoperſicum, Phytolacca.*

Torulōſus. Swelling a little.

Torſio (*Torqueo,* to twiſt). *Directio plantæ in unam alteramve plagam a verticali diverſam.*—Delin. pl. See *Intorſio.*

TORTILIS, *Tortuoſus, Tortus.* Twiſted, or twiſting.—*Tortilis ariſta.* A twiſted awn. *Flexa funis inſtar.* Coiled like a rope.—*Tortuoſum folium.* A twiſted leaf: as in *Narciſſus major.*—*Torta* or *Contorta* corolla. A twiſted corolla: as in *Nerium, Aſclepias, Vinca.* — *Tortum legumen.* A twiſted legume. When the apex is not in the ſame line with the baſe.

TRACHEÆ. Air-veſſels. *Vaſa aërem attrahentia.* Philoſ. bot.—*Canales ſpirales aëri recipiendo & diſtribuendo nati.* Regn. veg. Spiral channels in vegetables for receiving and diſtributing air. See *Veſſels.*

Trailing. See *Procumbens.*

TRANSVERSUM *diſſepimentum.* A Tranſverſe partition. The ſame with *Contrarium.* At right angles with the valves of the pericarp, in the ſilique. Oppoſed to *Parallel.* See *Partition.*

TRAPEZIFORME *folium.* A leaf having the ſhape of a *trapezium*, or plane figure with four unequal ſides.

TREE. *Arbor.* A Vegetable with a ſingle woody trunk.—Trees (in Linneus's *Regnum Vegetabile)* occupy the fifth tribe, diviſion, or caſt of the Vegetable kingdom.—In the artificial ſyſtem they are incorporated with herbs that have the ſame character of the fructification. Ray and Tournefort kept them ſeparate, but Rivinus had united them before Linneus.

TRIANDRIA (τρεις, *three*, and ανηρ, *a huſband).* The name of the third claſs in the Linnean ſyſtem, comprehending thoſe plants which bear hermaphrodite flowers with *three* ſtamens.— The ſecond order *Digynia* contains moſt of the Graſſes.

Triangularis *caulis*. A triangular ſtem. *Ex numero angulorum prominentium.* A ſtem is called Triangular, Quadrangular, &c. from the number of prominent angles. In theſe terms reſpect is had only to the number of angles.— *Trigonus*, *Tetragonus*, &c. are variations of the *caulis anceps*, in which the angles are ſharp, and the ſides not flat. — *Triqueter* muſt have three flat ſides.

Triangulare folium. A triangular leaf. *Cum tres anguli prominentes ambiunt diſcum.* This ſeems to me an inaccurate expreſſion; for how angles can ſurround a diſk I do not underſtand. I apprehend Linneus to mean no more, than that every leaf having three angles in the circumference, is a Triangular leaf, whatever its form may be in other reſpects.

Tribus *vegetabilium*. Tribes of vegetables, are reckoned to be three, in *Regn. veg.*

1. *Monocotyledones*, containing Palms, Corn, and Graſſes, Liliaceous plants; the three firſt *Gentes* or Nations.

2. *Dicotyledones*, compriſing Herbs and Trees; the fourth and fifth Nations.

3. *Acotyledones*, or Cryptogamia: the Ferns, Moſſes, Algas, and Funguſſes; which are the four laſt Nations.

Trichotomus *caulis*. A Trichotomous ſtem. Dividing by threes.

Tricocca *capſula*. A Tricoccous or three-grained capſule. Swelling out in three protuberancies, internally divided into three cells, with one ſeed in each: as in *Euphorbia*. Hence

Tricoccæ, the name of the forty-ſeventh order in Linneus's fragments, and of the thirty-eighth in his natural orders.

Tricuspidatum *ſtamen*. A three-cuſped or three-pointed ſtamen: as in ſome ſpecies of *Allium*. See *Cuſpidatum*.

Trifidus. See *Three-cleft*, *Cleft*, and *Fiſſum*.

Triflorus *pedunculus*. A three-flowered peduncle. Bearing three flowers.

Triglochis. See *Glochis*.

Trigonus. See *Three-cornered* and *Triangularis*.

Trigynia (τρεις and γυνη, *a wife*). The name of the third order in the firſt thirteen claſſes of the Linnean ſyſtem, except the firſt, fourth, and ſeventh; including thoſe plants which have three piſtils to each flower.

Trihilatæ (Three-ſcarred, ſee *Hilum*). The name of the fiftieth order in Linneus's fragments; and of the twenty-third in his natural orders.

Trijugum *folium*. A Trijugous leaf. A pinnate leaf with three pairs of leaflets.

Trilobum *folium*. See *Three-lobed*.

Triloculare *pericarpium*. See *Three-celled*.

Trinerve *folium*. A three-nerved leaf. Having three nerves or unbranched veſſels meeting *in* the baſe of the leaf.

Trinervatum. Having them meeting *behind* or *beyond* (ponè) the baſe.

Triplinerve. In which they meet *above* (ſupra) or ſhort of the baſe.

I muſt confeſs that I do not ſee how theſe terms are expreſſive of ſuch diſtinctions; which are given in *Term. bot.*—I ſhould have conceived that by the laſt of them we were to underſtand, a leaf having three-fold nerves, or running three and three together: and thus Dr. Berkenhout has explained it.

TRIOECIA (τρεις and οικος, *a houſe*). The name of the third order in the claſs *Polygamia;* and ſignifying that there are hermaphrodite, male and female flowers of the ſame ſpecies on three diſtinct individuals.

TRIPARTITUS. See *Three-parted.*

TRIPETALA *corolla.* See *Three-petalled.* Hence

Tripetalodeæ. The name of the ſixth order in Linneus's fragments; and of the fifth in his natural orders.

TRIPHYLLUS *calyx.* See *Three-leaved.*

TRIPINNATUM *folium.* A Tripinnate, or three times pinnate leaf. A ſpecies of Superdecompound leaf; when a petiole has bipinnate leaves ranged on each ſide of it: as in common Fern, *Pteris aquilina.*

Triplinerve. See under *Trinerve.*

TRIQUETER ſ. *Triquetrus caulis—latera tria plana obtinet.* See *Three-ſided.*

TRISPERMA *capſula, bacca.* See *Three-ſeeded.*

TRITERNATUM *folium.* A Triternate, or triply-three-fold leaf. A ſpecies of Superdecompound leaf, when a petiole has three biternate leaves.—*Cum petiolus affigit tria foliola biternata.*

TRIVALVE *pericarpium.* See *Three-valved.*

TRIVIALIA *nomina.* Trivial names. The common or vulgar names for the ſpecies of plants, which added to the name of the genus, form a complete denomination of the ſpecies. Theſe were invented by Linneus, and firſt uſed in the *Pan ſuecus;* afterwards in the *Species Plantarum*, and thenceforward in all his other works. Antecedent to this, what we now call the *Diagnoſis* or *Specific character* ſeems to have been conſidered as the *Specific name*, which ſee.

TROPICI *Solares flores.* Tropical Solar flowers. *Mane aperiuntur, & ante veſperam excluduntur quotidie, ſed hora explicationis adſcendit vel deſcendit, uti dies adcreſcit aut decreſcit; adeoque obſervant horas Turcicas* ſ. *inæquales.* See *Vigiliæ.*

TRUNCATUM *folium.* A Truncate leaf. — *Quod linea tranſverſali deſinit.* Ending in a tranſverſe line—ſo that it ſeems as if the tip of the leaf had been cut off. The *Tulip-tree* is a remarkable inſtance of this. This term is applied alſo to the Petal—and to the Nectary, in *Narciſſus Tazetta.*

TRUNCUS. Anciently, and in common Engliſh, *Trunk* is put for the ſtem, body, ſtock, or bole of a tree: for which Linneus uſes the word *Caudex.* He applies *Truncus* to the ſtem or main body of vegetables in general; and explains it to be —that which produces the leaves and fructification; or, the organ multiplying the plant. The ſtem or trunk of herbs he names *Caulis.* When it elevates the fructification, and not the leaves, he calls it *Scapus*, Scape or Shaft. The ſtem of Corn and Graſſes, having a peculiar ſtructure, he names *Culmus*, Culm or Straw. *Stipes* is the baſe of a Frond; or a ſtem paſſing into leaves, or not diſtinct from the leaves.

Tuber. A knob, in roots. *Solidus particulis indiſcretis.* Solid, with the component particles all ſimilar.—It is alſo the Latin name for the *Truffle.*

TUBERCULUM (dimin. from *Tuber*). A little knob, like a pimple.—*Fructificatio conſtans punctis* *ſcabris ex pulvere quaſi congeſtis.* A little knob, or rough point, on the leaves of ſome *Lichens*, ſuppoſed to be the fructification. – Hence ſuch are ſaid to be Tubercled, *Tuberculati.*

TUBEROSA *radix.* A Tuberous or knobbed root. *E partibus carnoſis filo baſi connexis conſtans* — ſ. *ſubrotundis corporibus in faſciculum collectis.*— Conſiſting of roundiſh fleſhy bodies, or Tubers, connected into a bunch by intervening threads. As in *Pæonia*, *Hemerocallis*, *Filipendula*, *Jeruſalem Artichoke*, *Potatoe*.

TUBULATUS *calyx.* A tubular calyx. Running into the form of a tube. — Applied to the Corolla, in the claſs *Didynamia*—and to the Nectary of *Hellebore.*

TUBULOSUS *flos.* A Tubulous compound flower, compoſed wholly of tubulous florets. The ſame with *Floſculoſus flos* of Tournefort. Exemplified in *Tanſey*, and other naked diſcous flowers.—*Tubuloſus floſculus.* A tubulous floret. Having a bell-ſhaped border, with five reflex ſegments, riſing from a tube. Theſe are the regular-ſhaped little component flowers in the diſk of Compound flowers: as in the *Sun-flower*, *Daiſy*, &c.—*Tubuloſus caulis.* A hollow ſtem.

—*Tubuloſum folium.* A hollow leaf: as in *Onion.*

TUBUS. A Tube or hollow pipe. Put for the lower, narrow, hollow part of a monopetalous or one-petalled corolla, by which it is fixed into the receptacle. Vaillant and Haller call the ſtyle *Tuba*, from its reſemblance to a trumpet.

TUNICATUS *bulbus.* A tunicated or coated bulb. *Tunicis numeroſis conſtans.* Compoſed of numerous concentric coats; as the *Onion.* — *Tunicatus caulis.* A tunicated ſtem. *Membranis veſtitus.* Clothed with membranes.

TURBINATUM (*Turbo*, a top). Turbinate, or top-ſhaped. *Baſi anguſtatum.* Philoſ. bot.—*Obverſe conicum.* Delin. pl. — Narrowed at the baſe, or inverſely conical. Shaped like a boy's top, or a pear. Applied commonly to the Germ and Pericarp. — Alſo to the Perianth, as in *Griſlea*, *Memecylon*—and to the Nectary, in *Narciſſus Bulbocodium.*

TURGIDUM *legumen.* A Turgid or ſwollen legume or pod: as in *Ononis.*—Thought by ſome to be the ſame with *Inflatum;* but in the latter I apprehend the pericarp to be in ſubſtance as well as form ſomewhat like a blown bladder;

whereas in the former it is merely more ſwelled out, and has a wider cavity than is uſual.

Turio (q. terio, *quia facile teratur;* as *tugurium*, q. *tegurium* from *tego*, or q. *tenerio* from *tener*.—How Dr. Berkenhout came to derive it from *Tyro*, a novice, I am at a loſs to conceive). This word is uſed by Columella for the extreme twig or young ſhoot of a tree. I do not find it in *Philoſ. bot.*—*Termini Botanici*—or *Delin. pl.*—Giſeke makes it ſynonymous with *Stolo.*—Dr. Berkenhout ſays it is the *Gemma* ſo called, by Ludwig, when proceeding from the root.—Ray, whoſe ideas and expreſſions are ever claſſical, ſays: *Tenella arborum, fruticum aut herbarum cacumina, quaſi teneriones;* vel, *ut Voſſius vult, quia facile teruntur.*—Leers explains *Turiones* to be—*tenellæ plantarum ſoboles, verno tempore cum foliis e terra erumpentes: ut Aſparagus, Humulus.* The tender ſhoots of plants which come up in the ſpring; as in the Aſparagus and Hop. Such are called *Aſparagi;* the tender ſprouts or ſhoots of any herb from the ground. Ray thus explains the word Aſparagus:—*dicitur primum germen herbarum quod edendo eſt vel oleris cujuſque turio antequam in folia explicatur, a σπειρω.*

Twin anther. *Didyma anthera.* Swelling out into two protuberancies: as in *Ranunculus*, *Mercurialis*.—Applied alſo to Germ and Pericarp; as in *Veronica*.

Twining ſtem. *Caulis Volubilis.* Aſcending ſpirally round a branch, ſtem, or prop. This is done either from right to left, contrary to the ſun's apparent motion, as in *Hops*, *Honeyſuckle*, *Black Bryony*, &c. or from left to right, with the ſun, as in *Convolvulus*, *Baſella*, *Phaſeolus*, *Cynanche*, *Euphorbia*, *Eupatorium*.

In order to underſtand this, we muſt conceive the ſpectator to ſtand with his face towards the ſouth, when of courſe the eaſt will be towards his left hand. Thus ſtationed, if he obſerves a ſtalk of *Convolvulus* or *Kidney Bean*, he will ſee that it twines from the left or eaſt, by the ſouth, towards the weſt; and that a *Honeyſuckle* or *Hop* takes a contrary direction.—Who will reveal the cauſe of this difference?

Twisted. See *Tortilis.* If we are to make any difference between this and *Coiled*, I ſhould conceive the deviation of the latter to be in the ſame plane, and that of the former to be in different planes.

Two-capſuled. See *Bicapſular.*

Two-celled. See *Bilocular.* This term however is to be preferred to that; ſince we uſe the word *Cell* in Engliſh.

Two-cleft, or Bifid. See *Cleft.*—*Utricularia* is an inſtance of the two-cleft perianth.

Two-edged or Ancipital. See *Anceps.*

Two-faced leaves. See *Bifarious.*

Two-flowered peduncle. *Pedunculus biflorus.* Proceeding ſimple from the ſtem or branch, but bearing two flowers at the end.

Two-fold leaves. *Bina folia.* Two and two together, from the ſame place, or at the ſame joint. See *Bina* and *Binate.*

Two-forked. See *Dichotomous.*

Two-horned. See *Bicornes.*

Two-leaved calyx. *Diphyllus.* As *Papaver*, *Fumaria.* Applied to the Tendril—and to the Peduncle in *Gomphrena.*

Two-lipped corolla. *Bilabiata.* As in *Pinguicula*, and moſt flowers of the *Didynamia* claſs.

Two-lobed leaf. *Bilobum folium.* See *Lobatum.*

Two-parted leaf, perianth. *Bipartitum folium, perianthium.* Divided in two down to the baſe.

Two-petalled corolla. *Dipetala.* As in *Circæa, Commelina.*

Two-ranked or Two-rowed. See *Diſtichus.*

Two-ſeeded fruit. *Diſpermus fructus.* Containing two ſeeds.—*Diſperma planta.* Having two ſeeds to each flower: as in Umbellate and Stellate plants.

Two-valved pericarp. *Bivalve pericarpium.* As in *Chelidonium*, and all Siliques and Legumes. —Two-valved glume. *Gluma Bivalvis:* as in the calyx and corolla of moſt Graſſes.

V

VAGINA. A Sheath, or membrane inveſting a ſtem. Hence

Vaginales. The name of the twenty-ſeventh order in Linneus's fragments of a natural method in his *Philoſophia Botanica.*

Vaginans *folium.* A Sheathing leaf. See *Sheathing.*

Vaginatus *caulis.* A ſheathed ſtem. See *Sheathed.*

Valva ſ. **Valvula.** A Valve, Valvelet, or Valvule. But there ſeems to be no occaſion to uſe the diminutives in Engliſh; for Linneus makes no diſtinction between *valva* and *valvula.* He uſes *valvula capſulæ*, and *valva glumæ;* but more frequently the diminutive.—Valvula —*paries quo fructus tegitur externe.* The outer coat, ſhell or covering of a capſule or other pericarp; or the ſeveral pieces which compoſe it. There ſeems to be an impropriety in explaining *valvula* by *paries:* it is rather the door or opening by which the ſeeds are to go out or eſcape. If a pericarp is entire, it is ſaid to be *univalve*, or to conſiſt of one valve. If it is divided, according to the number of pieces or diviſions, it is called *bivalve* or two-valved; *trivalve* or three-valved, &c.

The leaflets compoſing the calyx and corolla in Graſſes are alſo named *Valves*: as are alſo the ſubſtances or ſcales which cloſe the tube in ſome flowers: as in *Borage* and other *Aſperifoliæ*.

Valvatum petalum. A valved petal. Reſembling the glume in Graſſes.

Varietas. A Variety. *Eſt planta mutata a cauſa accidentali.—Varietates tot ſunt, quot differentes plantæ ex ejuſdem ſpeciei ſemine ſunt productæ.—Species varietatum ſunt*, Magnitudo, Plenitudo, Criſpatio, Color, Sapor, Odor.—*Philoſ. bot.*—A plant changed by ſome accidental cauſe.—There are as many Varieties as there are different plants produced from the ſeed of the ſame ſpecies.—Varieties are *Size*, *Fulneſs*, *Curling*, *Colour*, *Taſte*, and *Smell*.

In *Delin. pl.* it is expreſſed more fully, thus —*Variation* is a change in ſome leſs eſſential part or quality; as colour, ſize, pubeſcence, or age.—Externally; by the plaiting or interweaving of the branches—by bundling or uniting of ſeveral ſtalks into one broad flat one—by the greater breadth, or narrowneſs, or curling of leaves — by becoming awnleſs, or ſmooth, or hirſute.

Internally; by becoming mutilated in the corolla; or having one larger than ordinary—by luxuriancy, multiplication, or fulneſs—by becoming proliferous, or creſted—by bearing bulbs inſtead of ſeeds—or by being viviparous.

The uſual cauſes of Variation are, Climate, Soil, Expoſure, Heat, Cold, Winds, Culture.

Vasa. Veſſels. — *Conſtant Vegetabilia triplicibus Vaſis.* 1. Succoſa *liquorem vehunt.* 2. Utriculi *alveolis ſuccum conſervant.* 3. Tracheæ *aërem attrahunt.* Philoſ. bot.

In *Regn. veg.* it ſtands thus—

Vaſa *canales ſuccis per eos promovendis repleti, plerumque recti.*

Tracheæ *canales ſpirales aëri recipiendo & diſtribuendo nati.*

Utriculi *ſacculi pulpa utplurimum viridi pleni, vaſorum interſtitia explentes.*

Here *Vaſa* is put for the Succiferous veſſels only. See *Veſſels.*

VAULTED. *Fornicatus.* Arched like the roof of the mouth: as the upper lip of many Ringent flowers; in *Aconite*, &c.

VEGETABILE. A Vegetable. — *Vita compoſita, abſque motu voluntario.* Regn. veg.—Compound life, without voluntary motion.—Otherwiſe defined to be—an Organical body, which draws in its nouriſhment by pores or veſſels on its outer ſurface.—Or, an Organical body deſtitute of ſenſe and *ſpontaneous* motion, adhering to ſome other body in ſuch a manner as to draw from it nouriſhment, and having the power of propagating itſelf by ſeed.

The primary parts of a vegetable are—1. The Root. 2. The Herb. 3. The Fructification.

Vegetable Kingdom. The ſecond of the three great diviſions of natural bodies, comprehending all thoſe ſubſtances which are organized and have life, but are deſtitute of ſenſe and ſpontaneous motion. Linneus diſtributes vegetables into three Tribes, ſeven Families, or nine Nations. In his artificial ſyſtem he arranges them in twenty-five claſſes. He has alſo made an eſſay to reduce them into Natural Orders.

Vegetable Subſtance. See *Subſtantia.*

Vegetable Texture. See *Textura.*

Veil. See *Calyptra.*

VENOSUM *folium.* A Veined leaf. Having the veſſels branching, or variouſly divided, over the ſurface.

When it has no veins, at leaſt none that are perceptible to the naked eye, it is called *Folium Avenium*, a veinleſs leaf.

VENTRICOSUS. Ventricoſe. Bellied. Swelling out in the middle. *Ventricoſa ſpica : a lateribus gibba.* Swelling out at the ſides.—Applied to the Perianth, in *Æſculus*—and to the Corolla, in *Digitalis.*

Ventriculoſus. Swelling out a little: as the perianth of *Salicornia.*

VEPRECULÆ (From *Vepres*, a brier). The name of the fifty-fourth order in Linneus's fragments, and of the thirty-firſt in his natural orders.

VERNATIO (From *Ver*, the Spring). See *Foliatio*, which is the term in *Philoſ. bot.* for which this is ſubſtituted in *Term. bot.* and *Delin. pl.*—In the two latter *Reclination* is omitted, and there is ſome difference in the explanations.

VERRUCOSA *capſula.* A warted capſule. Having little knobs or warts on the ſurface. As in *Euphorbia verrucoſa.—Verrucoſum folium.* A Warted leaf. *Tectum punctis carnoſis.* Covered with fleſhy points. The ſame with *Papilloſum.*

VERSATILIS (*Verto*, to turn) *anthera.* A Verſatile anther. *Quæ latere affigitur.* Which is placed on the filament by its ſide. Oppoſed to *Erecta*, Upright, which is fixed by its baſe. *Philoſ. bot.*—In *Delin. pl.* it is explained more fully thus—*Parte ſui affixa, ceterum libere mobilis.* Fixed by ſome part, but freely moveable. It is there made ſynonymous with *Incumbens.* See *Incumbent.*—Exemplified in *Vitex*, *Linnæa*, *Geranium.*

VERTICALE *folium.* A Vertical leaf.—In *Philoſ. bot.* the ſame with *Obverſum*, which ſee.—A vertically ovate leaf is the ſame with an obverſely-ovate or obovate leaf; and a vertically cordate leaf is the ſame with an obverſely cordate or obcordate leaf.—Here the form of leaves is conſidered, and it ſeems as if the baſe and apex had changed places.

In *Delin. pl.* the term *Verticale* appears in that ſection which ſets forth the *Direction* of leaves; and ſince it is placed next after *Horizontale*, we are led to ſuppoſe that it is uſed in oppoſition to that term; but the words of the explanation will not admit of that ſenſe; nor have they any thing to do with the direction of a leaf. I conclude therefore that the term is miſplaced. — The words are theſe, *Obverſum, ut regio baſis anguſtior evadat regione apicis.* A Vertical leaf is Obverſe, ſo that the region of the baſe becomes narrower than the region of the tip; which is nearly the ſame with Linneus's explanation of *obverſum.*

After all, I do not ſee what the term *Vertical* can have to do with the ſhape of a leaf; and if it had preſented itſelf to me in company with *Horizontal*, I ſhould have ſuppoſed that the latter term implied a poſition of the leaf's ſurface parallel to the horizon; and the former perpendicular to it.

Verticillus (ſ. *Verticulus*, a *verto.* Inſtrumentum quod fuſo adhibetur, ut facilius vertatur. *Plinius).* Anglice *Whirles* dicimus, ſays Ray. It is commonly written *Whorl*; but *Whirl* ſeems to be the proper orthography, ſince it muſt be derived from the verb *to Whirl*, which ſignifies to turn round rapidly.

Linneus puts this term for a ſort of infloreſcence made up of many ſubſeſſile flowers ſurrounding the ſtem in a ring. *Fit ex floribus* *numeroſis ſubſeſſilibus, caulem annulatim ambientibus.*—As in *Mentha Pulegium*, *Marrubium*, &c.

A Verticil or Whirl may be

1. Seſſile or peduncled.
2. Naked; that is without involucre, bracte or briſtle. Bracted—or Involucred.
3. Crowded. Diſtant—or Remote.—Hence

Verticillati flores. Verticillate flowers; or flowers growing in a Whirl; or round the ſtem in rings one above another at each joint.—It is applied to peduncles; and ſometimes to branches and leaves.—Plants bearing flowers in this manner are ſtyled

Verticillatæ. Verticillate plants. Theſe are included in the fifty-eighth order of Linneus's fragments; and the forty-ſecond of his natural orders. In the artificial ſyſtem, they form the order *Gymnoſpermia* of the claſs *Didynamia.* They alſo conſtitute one of Ray's claſſes.

Vesicularis (*Veſicula*, a little bladder) *Scabrities.* Veſicular or bladdery ruggedneſs. Having little glands like bladders on the ſurface: as on the leaves of *Meſembryanthemum*, *Aizoon*, *Tetragonia*, &c.—

&c.—It is applied alſo, in common language, to the pulp of the *Orange*, *Lemon*, &c.

Vessels. *Vaſa*—are, 1. *Succiferous* or *Sap veſſels.* Canals commonly ſtraight, and of a very ſmall bore, for conveying the liquor, juices, or ſap of the vegetable. Theſe are called *Vaſa* (κατ' ἐξοχην) in *Delin. pl.*

2. *Utricles*, or little Bags; uſually full of a green pulp, filling up the interſtices of the veſſels, and ſerving as reſervoirs wherein the ſap is lodged and perhaps ſecreted.

3. *Air veſſels.* Tracheæ. Spiral Canals, uſually of a larger bore, for receiving and diſtributing the air.

On this ſubject ſee the learned Grew's incomparable treatiſe on the *Anatomy of Vegetables.*

Vexillum. Standard or Banner. *Petalum corollæ Papilionaceæ ſuperius adſcendens; alis carinæque incumbens.*

Vigiliæ plantarum ſ. florum. *Status floris aperti.* The ſtate of the open flower.—*Abſolvuntur determinatis horis diei, quibus plantæ flores quotidie aperiunt, expandunt & claudunt.* Theſe *Vigiliæ* or Watchings are performed at determined hours of the day, when plants open, expand, and ſhut their flowers daily.

Linneus calls thoſe flowers which obſerve this ſtated rule of opening and ſhutting *Solar flowers;* and divides them into three kinds.—

1. *Meteorici.* Opening and ſhutting ſooner or later, according to the temperature of the air.
2. *Tropici,* or Tropical Solar flowers. Opening and ſhutting ſooner or later as the days increaſe or decreaſe; and therefore obſerving the unequal or Turkiſh hours.
3. *Æquinoctiales,* or Equinoctial Solar flowers. Opening, and uſually ſhutting at certain determinate hours of the day; and therefore obſerving equal or European hours.

Linneus has given a table of theſe, with ſome obſervations, in *Philoſ. bot.* p. 273.

Villosus. Villous. *Pilis mollibus pubeſcens.* Pubeſcent or covered with ſoft hairs. As the ſtem in *Tomex* and *Rhus.* The leaf in *Ulex europæus* or Furze, *Primula villoſa,* &c. The ſtigma.

Villus (From μαλλος—or *a velando*—or *a vellendo*—or from ιλλω for ειλω—or from *pilus*—or from *vinnus,* cincinnus molliter flexus—ſuch is the uncertainty of derivation). It is interpreted—*pili collecti, ac flocci veſtium;* collected hairs, the pile or nap of cloth.—In Linneus's idea, it ſeems to be ſoft cloſe hairs, forming a fine nap or pile like velvet.

VIMEN *(a viendo,* from binding). *Virgultum lentum ac flexile, ad ligandum aptum.* A bending Twig or Wythe: ſlender and flexible, fit for binding.

VIRGATUS *(Virga* a rod, or wand) *caulis.* A rod-like or wand-like ſtem or branch.—*Ramuſculis debilibus inæqualibus.* Shooting forth ſlender weak unequal rods or twigs: as in *Artemiſia campeſtris.*

VIRGULTUM (q. *Virguletum,* a *Virgula,* dimin. a *virga*). Small twigs or Bruſhwood. Otherwiſe called *Cremium, a cremando,* from burning.

VISCIDUM *(Viſcum* ſ. *viſcus,* Birdlime: from Βισκος *Æol.* pro ιξος) *folium.* A Viſcid or clammy leaf. *Humore non fluido ſed tenaci oblinitum.* Covered or beſmeared with a tenacious juice: as in *Senecio viſcoſus.* Applied alſo to the Stem.

VISCOSITAS. Viſcidity or Clammineſs. The quality of tenacious moiſture.

Vivipara *planta.* *Viviparus caulis.* A Viviparous plant or ſtem. Producing its offspring alive: either by bulbs inſtead of ſeeds; or by the ſeeds themſelves, germinating on the plant, inſtead of falling as they uſually do.—Exemplified in ſome ſorts of *Allium*, in *Polygonum viviparum*, and ſeveral of the *Graſſes*.

Umbella. An Umbel. *Receptaculum ex centro eodem elongatum in pedunculos filiformes proportionatos.* A receptacle ſtretching out into filiform proportioned peduncles from the ſame centre.—It is

1. Simple or undivided; as in *Panax*.

2. Compound: each peduncle bearing another little umbel or umbellule.—The firſt or larger ſet of rays conſtituting the *univerſal* umbel; the ſecond or ſubordinate ſet conſtituting the *partial* umbel.

3. Proliferous or ſuperdecompound.

An Umbel alſo is

1. Concave. 2. Convex. 3. Faſtigiate, or riſing gradually like the roof a houſe.

It is alſo either

1. Erect; or 2. Nodding.

Flowers growing in this manner are called *Umbellati*, Umbellate or Umbelled flowers; by old authors *Umbelliferous*. Hence

Umbellatæ. The name of the twenty-ſecond order in Linneus's fragments; and of the forty-fifth in his natural orders. Included in the ſecond order of the fifth claſs, in the artificial ſyſtem. This order is called by Ray and others *Umbelliferæ*; by Cæſalpinus *Ferulaceæ*.

Umbellula. An Umbellule or Umbellet. The ſame with the Partial umbel.

Umbilicus. The Navel. Uſed for the cavity at the end of ſome fruits oppoſite to the footſtalk. It is the place of the receptacle in ſuperior flowers, and is commonly ſurrounded by the remains of the calyx: as in *Pyrus*.

It is ſometimes applied to the centre of a corolla: as in *Browallia*.

Umbilicatus flos, fructus. An umbilicate flower or fruit. Formed in the middle like a navel.

Unangulatus *caulis*. A ſtem of one angle: as in *Iris fœtidiſſima*.

Unarmed. *Inermis.* Without thorns or prickles. Applied to the ſtem, leaf, and calyx.

Uncinatus. Uncinate. Hooked at the end. As the awn of the ſeed in *Geum urbanum;* and the ſtigma in *Viola*, *Lantana*, &c. This term is uſed, but not explained by Linneus. In what it differs from *hamoſus* I know not.

Undatus, *Undulatus.* Waved. The ſurface riſing and falling in waves, or obtuſely; not in angles.—Applied to the leaf in *Potamogeton criſpum;* and to the corolla, in *Glorioſæ.*

Linneus, in *Philoſ. bot.* has only the ſecond of theſe terms, which he applies to a leaf thus —*folium undulatum fit, cum diſcus verſus marginem convexe adſcendit & deſcendit.*—In *Term. bot.* we meet only with the firſt, thus explained —*diſco plicis obtuſis alternatim flexo.*—In *Delin. pl.* both terms occur. But I do not apprehend that they are uſed in different ſenſes any more than *patens* and *patula*, *valva* and *valvula*, &c.

Undershrub. See *Suffrutex.*

Unequal. *Inæqualis.* The parts not correſponding in ſize, but in proportion only. Applied to the corolla; and to the florets in many of the *Umbellatæ*.

UNGUICULARIS *menſura* ſ. *Unguis*. A meaſure of ſix lines, or half a French inch.

UNGUICULATUM *petalum*. A petal with a claw.

UNGUIS. See *Meaſures*.—A Claw. The baſe of the petal in a polypetalous corolla.

UNGULATA *ſilicula*. A Hoof-ſhaped ſilicle: as in *Roſe of Jericho*.

UNICAPSULARE *pericarpium*. A Unicapſular pericarp. Having one capſule to each flower.

UNICUS. One only, ſingle. *Unicum folium*. A ſingle leaf on a ſtem.—*Unicus flos*, ſynonymous with *ſolitarius* in *Delin. pl.* Pedunculus ſolitarius, *qui unicus eſt in loco*. Philoſ. bot. See *Single*.

UNIFLORUS *pedunculus*. A one-flowered peduncle.

UNILABIATA *corolla*. A one-lipped corolla, or a corolla of one lip.

UNILATERALIS *racemus*. A one-ſided raceme. When the flowers grow only on one ſide of the common peduncle.

Uniloculare *pericarpium*. A unilocular or one-celled pericarp—or of one cell.

Univalve *pericarpium*. A univalvular or one-valved pericarp.

Universalis *umbella*. A Univerſal or primary umbel.—*Univerſale involucrum*. A Univerſal involucre. Placed at the foot of the univerſal umbel.

Volva. The membranaceous calyx of a Fungus.—This is ſaid to be—*Approximating* when it is near the cap. *Remote*, when at a diſtance.

Volubilis. Twining: which ſee.

Upright or Erect. *Erectus*. See *Erect*.

Urceolatus. Pitcher-ſhaped. *Urceoli* ſ. *pelvis inſtar inflatus & undique gibbus*. Bellying out like a pitcher. Applied to the calyx, corolla, and nectary.

Urens. Stinging, or armed with ſtings.

Utriculi (dimin. from *Uter*, a wine-bag or bottle). Utricles. Reſervoirs to ſecrete and receive the ſap. See *Veſſels*.

W

WAKING or *Watching* of plants. See *Vigiliæ.*

Wand-like or Rod-like ſtem. See *Virgatus.*

Warted. See *Verrucoſa.*

Weapons. See *Arms.*

WEDGE-SHAPED leaf. *Folium cuneiforme.* Having the longitudinal diameter exceeding the tranſverſe one, and narrowing gradually downwards: as in *Apium graveolens*, *Saxifraga tridactylites.*

WHEEL-SHAPED corolla. *Rotata.* Monopetalous, and expanded flat without any tube.

WHIRL, Wherl, or Whorl. See *Verticillus.*

WINGS. *Alæ.* The two ſide petals in a papilionaceous corolla.—Alſo, membranes affixed to the ſeed.

Winged petiole. *Alatus.* Having a thin membrane or border on each ſide; or, dilated on the ſides: as in *Orange.*—*Winged leaf.* See *Pinnatum.*

Withering or Shrivelling. Decaying without falling off. See *Marceſcens.*

Wood. *Lignum.* The ſolid part of the trunk, formed gradually from the inner bark of the preceding year, become juiceleſs, hardened, and agglutinated.

Woody ſtems. Oppoſed to herbaceous.

Wool. *Lana.* A ſort of pubeſcence, or a clothing of denſe curling hairs on the ſurface of ſome plants.

Woolly. *Lanatus.* Clothed with a pubeſcence reſembling wool: as the leaves of *Horehound, Great Mullein, Furze,* &c. See *Lanatus.*

Woollyiſh. *Sublanatus.*

Wrinkled. See *Rugoſum.*

Writhed. *Contortuplicatus.* Twiſted very much. See *Tortilis.*—I perceive this word to be confounded even by reſpectable writers, in orthography at leaſt, with *Wreathed*, which is of very different import.

Wythe, or Withe. See *Vimen*.

Z

Zigzag. Uſed by ſome Engliſh writers for *Flexuoſe*; which ſee.

THE END.

Works publiſhed by the ſame Author.

HORTUS BOTANICUS CANTABRIGIENSIS, & MANTISSA.

LETTERS ON BOTANY.

Thirty-eight Plates with Explanations illuſtrating the ſame.

FLORA RUSTICA; exhibiting accurate Figures of Plants that are either uſeful or injurious in Huſbandry. With Deſcriptions and Obſervations. Publiſhed in Numbers Monthly, at 1s. each, coloured. The Firſt Volume may be had complete, with Indexes, &c.

In the Preſs, and ſpeedily will be publiſhed,

THE

Botaniſt's and Gardener's Dictionary.

By the late

PHILIP MILLER, F. R. S. &c.

Corrected and entirely new-modelled, with very conſiderable Additions and Improvements,

BY

THOMAS MARTYN, B. D. and F. R. S.

Profeſſor of Botany in the Univerſity of Cambridge.